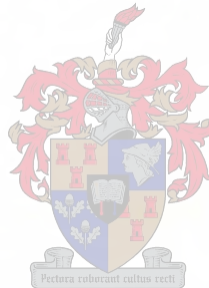


**UHLALUTYO LWESEMANTIKI
YELEKHISIKONI YESENZI SENTSHUKUMO
U-PHUMA KWISIXHOSA**

NGU

MPUMEZO MARTIN YEKIWE



Ithisisi efakwe njengenxal'enye yeemfuno zesidanga seMaster of Arts kwiDyunivesithi yaseStellenbosch

Umqeqeshi ophambili: NguProf MW Visser

APRILI 2003

ISIQINISEKISO

Mna, osayine ngezantsi, ndiyaqinisekisa ukuba uphando olwenziwe kule thisisi lolwam buqu kwaye andizange ndilufake lonke okanye inxal'enye yalo ngaphambili nakuyiphi na iDyunivesithi ngeenjongo zokufumana isidanga.

SUMMARY

This study explores the lexical semantic analysis of motion verb – **phuma** in Xhosa.

In Chapter 1 the aim of the study is stated. Properties about the lexical semantic analysis of the verb –**phuma** as well as the generative lexicon theory by Pustejovsky (1996) are discussed. The theoretical framework and the organisation of study are also discussed in this chapter.

Chapter 2 addresses in more detail the type system for semantics. A generative theory of the lexicon includes multiple levels of representation for different types of lexical information needed. Among such levels are Argument Structure, Event Structure, Qualia Structure and Inheritance Structure. Chapter 2 also represent in more detail the structure of qualia and the role they play in distributing the functional behaviour of words and phrases in composition.

Chapter 3 examines the lexical semantic analysis of the verb –**phuma** to account for the range of selectional properties of the NP subject argument of the verb –**phuma** and the various interpretations that arise in terms of composition with its complement arguments. The polysemous behaviour of the verb –**phuma** is examined in sentence alternation constructions with respect to event structure properties. The lexical representation in terms of argument structure and the event structure of the verb –**phuma** in different sentences is also investigated.

Chapter 4 is the conclusion, summarising the findings of all the previous chapters in this study on lexical semantic analysis of the motion verb –**phuma** in Xhosa.

OPSOMMING

Hierdie studie ondersoek die leksikaal-semantiese analise van die bewegingswerkwoord **-phuma** in Xhosa.

In hoofstuk 1 word die doelstellings van die studie uiteengesit. Die teorie van Generatiewe Leksikon van Pustejovsky word ook kortliks bespreek, wat die teoretiese raamwerk is van die studie. Laastens word die organisasie van die studie bespreek.

Hoofstuk 2 bespreek in groter besonderhede die model van Generatiewe Leksikon teorie. 'n Generatiewe teorie van die leksikon sluit in veelvuldige vlakke van representasie vir die verskillende tipes leksikale inligting wat benodig word. Hierdie vlakke van representasie sluit in die Argument struktuur, Gebeure ('Event') struktuur, Qualia struktuur en Leksikale Erf (Inheritance) struktuur. Hoofstuk 2 bied ook in meer detail die struktuur van qualia en die rol wat dit speel in die verspreiding van die funksionele gedrag van woorde en frases in kombinasie.

Hoofstuk 3 ondersoek die leksikaal-semantiese analise van die werkwoord **-phuma** en die verskeidenheid interpretasies wat beskikbaar is vir **-phuma** in kombinasie met die komplement argumente daarvan. Die polisemiese gedrag van die werkwoord **-phuma** word ondersoek in sinsalternasiekonstruksies ten opsigte van die gebeure ('event') struktuur. Die leksikale representasie in terme van argument struktuur en die gebeurestruktuur van die werkwoord **-phuma** in verskillende sinne met verskillende seleksiekenmerke van die subjek, word ook ondersoek.

Hoofstuk 4 is die Samevatting van die studie, wat 'n opsomming bied van die vernaamste bevindings van al die vorige hoofstukke van hierdie studie oor die leksikaal-semantiese analise van die werkwoord **-phuma** in Xhosa.

ISISHWANKATHELO

Esi sifundo siphonononga uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi sentshukumo u-**phuma**.

ISahluko 1 umongo wesifundo uxeliwe kwisahluko 1. Iziphumo zohlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi u-**phuma** ngokunjalo nengcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo ngokukaPustejovsky (1996) zixoxiwe. Ubume bengcingane kunye nolungiselelo lwesifundo zikwaxoxiwe kwesi sahluko.

ISahluko 2 siyila indlela emisiweyo yohlobo lwesemantiki yethu. Ingingane evelisayo yelekhisikoni iquka imigangatho imininzi yenkcazelo ngokwentlobo ezahlukeneyo ezifuna ulwazi lwesemantiki. Eminye yale migangatho lulwakhiwo lwe-Adyumentu, uLwakhiwo lweSiganeke, uLwakhiwo lweKhwaliya kunye noLwakhiwo Lobalo. ISahluko 2 sikwabonisa ngokucace kakhulu ngolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya ngendima edlaliweyo ekusasazeni impatho yomsebenzi wamagama kunye namabinzana kwindibaniso.

ISahluko 3 sivavanya ngohlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi u-**phuma** ngokwengcaciso yodweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo ze-adyumentu yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko sesenzi u-**phuma** kunye notoliko olwahlukeneyo oluvela ngokwamagama endibaniso ngokwe-adyumentu yemfezekiso. Impatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-**phuma** ivavanyiwe kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwezivakalisi ngokuhlonela iimpawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko. Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezahlukeneyo zikwaphengululiwe.

ISahluko 4 sisiqukumbelo, esishwankathela iziphumo zezahluko ezingaphambili kwesi sifundo kuhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi sentshukumo -**uphuma** kwisiXhosa.

ISINIKEZELO

Le thisisi inikezelwe kwaba bantu babalulekileyo balandelayo ebomini bam:
NOFIKILE (MATE), NDODILE kunye noNOWINISI YEKIWE. Kuni ndithi,
"USITHOZA UNCEKELELWA NGABAKHE, BAWAGQUMILE."

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FOR NRF REPORT

The financial assistance of National Research Foundation (NRF) towards this research is hereby acknowledged. Opinions expressed and conclusions arrived at, are those of the author and are not necessarily to be attributed to the National Research Foundation.

IMIBULELO

Ndingathanda ukuthi NDIYABULELA kubantu abathe banenxaxheba ethe ngqo okanye engathanga ngqo ekubhaleni esi sifundo.

Ndibamba ngazo zozibini kuNjingalwazi uM.W. Visser, umqeqeshi wam ophambili wale thisisi, ngenkuthazo yakhe kunye nokuhlaba amadlala athe enzeka. Ngaphandle kobungcaphephe nolwazi lwakhe oluninzi kunye namava akhe ekugqibeni lo msebenzi ibinokuba ngummangaliso. UNjingalwazi M.W. Visser, ibingengomqeqeshi kuphela, ngokunjalo ebenesazobe sobuzali. Kuwe Prof., ndithi "MAZ'ENETHOLE".

Ndingathanda ukuveza umbulelo kuGqirha. P.W. Lewis, uGqirha N. Satyo kunye noMnumzana M. Jadezweni ngoncedo lwabo endithe ndalufumana kwesi sifundo. KuMnumzana, X. Mavela, noMnumzana, M.K. Ralarala kunye namanye amalungu esebe eelwimi zase-Afrika, Ndingathanda ukuthi ndiyabulela ngenkuthazo yenu encumisayo.

Ndingathanda ukuba nombulelo kubahlobo bam, uMnumzana. G.L. Roto, uMnumzana. V. Macingwane kunye noMnumzana. A Sparg wesebe lenzululwazi ngelwimi jikelele ngenkxaso yabo, inkuthazo kunye nentsebenziswano. Kuni ndithi, "MAKWEDINI IMPUMELEL'ISENTABENT".

Ndingathanda ukuthi enkosi kuMnumzana Matata Yekiwe, odlale indima enkulu yokundilondoloza ukususela ekubeni ndaqala ukufunda eDyunivesithi. Kuwe ndithi, "Mfo kabaw'omkhulu uGenge indoda yokwenene inje ngawe, yona ayisoloko ikhalaza ngokukhathazwa lusapho kuba ingaphethanga nto esandleni, ngoko ke ungadinwa nangamso, kamnandi nawe unabantwana, uThixo anganawe".

Ndingathanda ukuthi ndiyabulela kubantakwethu, ngakumbi kumafungwashe wasekhaya ogama Yoliswa Yekiwe kunye noMninawe wam ogama Putuse Nelson Yekiwe ngenkuthazo yabo kunye nomqweno wabo omkhulu wokuba mandiphumelele iMaster of Arts. Kuni ndithi, "Oh! ANDISAYI KUZE NDIWALIBALE AMAZWI ENU ATHI ISIDENGE ZANGE SAZALWA KODWA SINGANOKWENZIWA NGOKO KE EKUNYAMEZELENI MKHULU UMOVUZO".

Ndiyabulela kakhulu abazali bam, uMnumzana Ndodile Gladstone Yekiwe kunye noNkosikazi Nowinisi (Somnci) Yekiwe, ekundithundezeni kwabo ukuba mandifunde, kodwa ndiyafuna ukuyingqina intetho yesiNtu ethi "MAXA WAMBI EFAKWA ISABHOKHWE YETSALAYO".

Umbulelo ukwakhona kwisingandamathe sam, uNkosazana Nontobeko (Ntobsy) Ntoyanto othe wanenkxaso kunye nenkuthazo ethe yayindyabo kum. Kwakhona ndingathanda ukuthi kumama wam uNowinisi (Somnci), Andiwalibelanga amazwi akho athi “UMZINGISI AKANASHWA” ukanti “NOSINDWEZAMA AKANATYALA” ngoko ke ufudwazana njengokuba ecothoza uye asinde xa kusiza uNogumbe kuba uye afake intloko eqokobheni ukuze ezo zikhawulezayo ebezimhleka ziye zimke nesikhukula zitshabalale. MaMpondo! Nyawuza! Thahla! Hlamba ngobubende, ndinethamsaqa kuba usadl’amazimba.

Okokugqibela kodwa hayi kancinci le thisisi ikwanikezelwe kuMakhulu wam othe walandulela eli emva kokugula ixesha elide ogama linguNofikile (Mate) Yekiwe, othe wasokola kwiminyaka emininzi engaphambili ekundityhaleni ukuba mandifunde. Ngelishwa uThixo uye wamthatha engakhange andibone ukuba ubom buyakundiphatha kanjani emva kwentsokolo enkulu. Kuye ndithi, phumla ngoxolo Mamqoma kambe isitya esihle asidleli.

Umbulelo owodwa ukwanikezelwe kuNkosazana Elize Lizamore wesebe lenzululwazi ngeelwimi zase-Afrika jikelele ngokuchwetheza le thisisi. Kuwe ndithi, “NANGAMSO”. KuNkosikazi S. Du Plessis kunye noNkosazana C.C. A. Vergeer, ndingathanda ukuthi ndiyabulela ngokudala umoya omnandi kwisebe leelwimi zase-Afrika.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ISIQINISEKISO	i
SUMMARY	ii
OPSOMMING.....	iii
ISISHWANKATHELO	iv
ISINIKEZELO	v
IMIBULELO	vii
ISAPHLUKO 1: INTSHAYELELO	
1.1 IINJONGO ZESIFUNDO	1
1.2 UBUME BENGCINGANE.....	1
1.3 ULUNGISELELO LWESIFUNDO	2
ISAPHLUKO 2	
2.1 INTSHAYELELO.....	4
2.2 INGCINGANE YELEKHISIKONI EVELISAYO.....	4
2.3 ULWAZI LOLWIMI LWELEKHISIKONI.....	6
2.4 IINTSINGISELO EZININZI ZIYINGXAKI YENGQIQO	16
2.5 IMIDA YESUNTSWANA LENTSINGISELO YOLUHLU/YOBALO LWELEKHISIKONI.....	27
2.6 ISIXOKELELWANO SODIDI LWESEMANTIKI.....	42
2.7 ULAKHIWO LWEKHWALIYA.....	55
2.8 IZIXHOBO ZEMVELISO KWISEMANTIKI.....	61
ISAPHLUKO 3: UHLALUTYO LWESEMANTIKI YELEKHISIKONI YESENZI U-PHUMA	
3.1 INTSHAYELELO.....	73
3.2 IIMPAWU EZIKHETHIWEYO ZEBINZANA LESIBIZO ESIYINTLOKO	73
3.3 ISISHWANKATHELO	147
ISAPHLUKO 4	
ISIQUKUMBELO.....	148
IBHIBLIOGRAFI.....	154
ISIGAMA.....	155

ISAPHLUKO 1: INTSHAYELELO

Esi sahluko yintshayelelo yesi sifundo, esithetha phandle ngeyona njongo yesifundo, ubume bengcingane kunye nolungiselelo lwesifundo. Isiseko sesifundo kukuhlalutya isemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi sentshukumo u- **phuma**.

1.1 IINJONGO ZESIFUNDO

Iinjongo zesi sifundo kukuphonononga uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi sentshukumo u-**phuma**. Iinjongo zesifundo ziza kuxilonga iintsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-**phuma** kwisiXhosa. Oko kuza kwenzeka ngokohlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngoko bume bengcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo kaPustejovsky (1996). Isifundo siza kunika ingcaciso yodweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yesenzi u-**phuma** kunye notoliko olwahlukahlukeneyo oluvela ngokwamagama endibaniso kunye nee-adyumenti zemfezekiso yawo.

Isifundo siza kubhekiselela kuvavanyo lokuba isenzi u-**phuma** siyazivumela iimpawu ezizizo zobumbo-zivakalisi zenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa, eziza kuthatha iimvavanyo ezimbini, ezokuba, isivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye nosuso kulwakhiwo lwesenziwa.

Isifundo kwakhona siza kuphonononga ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** senzeka kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi olwahlukeneyo olunika utoliko olwahlukeneyo kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo egama esenzi u-**phuma**.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezahlukeneyo iza kuphononongwa.

Isifundo siza kuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi ukuba zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha, ngoko ke ukwazisa uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwesivakalisi kutshintshwano olubini, apho ezinye izivakalisi zingamkelekanga ngezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Kwimeko yegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha utshintshwano olubini lwamkelekile ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha.

1.2 UBUME BENGCINGANE

Ubume bengcingane apho esi sifundo siza kushwankathela iimpawu ezibalulekileyo zengcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo. Ingcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo njengokuveliswe nguPustejovsky

(1996) kubhekiselelwe kwisemantiki yolwimi, lokuba ingxaki yendibaniso. Ingingane ezizizo zesemantiki yolwimi zenze okuncinci zokubonakalisa imiba emibini ebalulekileyo.

- Umba wokuqala kukusebenzisa ukudala amagama kwindawo ezintsha,
- Umba wesibini kukuxabisa umfuziselo wesemantiki yelekhisikoni kwisiseko sendibaniso.

Ingingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo uPustejovsky (1996) uza kuvavanya intsebenziswano yentsingiselo yegama kunye nendibaniselwano njengokudibanisa kolo nxulumano. Ingingane yentsingiselo yelekhisikoni ingasebenzisana nokumisela jikelele kwengcingane yesemantiki ngendlela ezahlukeneyo. Ngoko ke, ukuba kufundwa ngengqiqo, isemantiki yelekhisikoni ingayindlela yokuphinda ixabise kakhulu indalo yendibaniselwano yesemantiki kulwimi, endaweni yokwanelisa iziphumo zengcingane yesemantiki.

Okokuqala, esi sifundo siza kuhlola eminye imiba esisiseko kwinkcazelo yelekhisikoni kunye nenkcazelo yentsingiselo-mbini yelekhisikoni, zombini kwingcingane kunye nomfuziselo wentelekelelo. Olu luvo, lubandakanya “ubuchule boluhlu lesuntswana lentsingiselo”, olwahlula amasuntswana entsingiselo egama kwisiseko sokwahlula iimpawu zesiphelo. Njengokuba uPustejovsky (1996) eza kuxoxa kwisahluko sakhe sesithathu, nakanjalo, njengokusondela, akukho mahluko phakathi kwento uWeinreich (1964) ayibiza ukuba yintsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo kunye nentsingiselo ezininzi. Ingingane yemveliso yelekhisikoni iquka imigangatho ephinda-phindeneyo yenkcazelo ngokwentlobo ezahlukeneyo zolwazi lwelekhisikoni olufunekayo. Le migangatho yile: ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti, ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko, ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya kunye nolwakhiwo lobalo.

1.3 ULUNGISELELO LWESIFUNDO

Esi sifundo siquka izahluko ezine. Isahluko sokuqala siyintshayelelo ecacisa phandle ngenjongo yesifundo, ubume besifundo kunye nolungiselelo lwesifundo. Isiseko sesi sifundo luhlalutyolwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi sentshukumo u-**phuma**.

Isahluko sesibini siza kuxoxa ngokubanzi ngempawu zengcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo. Ngamabal’engwe kuza kujongwa ingcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo ngokunxulumene kwisemantiki yolwimi, eyingxaki yendibaniselwano. Ingingane yentsingiselo yelekhisikoni ingasebenzisana nokumisela jikelele kwengcingane yesemantiki ngendlela ezahlukeneyo.

Isahluko sesithathu siza kuvavanya iintsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-**phuma** kwisiXhosa. Esi sahluko sesithathu sikwaqwalasela uvavanyo lokuba isenzi u-**phuma** samkelekile kwimpawu zobumbo

Iwezivakalisi eziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa, eziza kuthatha iimvavanyo ezimbini, ezizezi, isivumelanisi senjengosenzi kunye nosuso lolwakhiwo lwesenziwa.

Esi sifundo siza kuvavanya kwakhona ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi ukuba zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha, ngoko ke kukumisa uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi kutshintshwano olubini, apho ezinye izivakalisi zithi zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kodwa ezinye izivakalisi ziye zingamkeleki ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Kwimeko yegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha utshintshwano olubini lwezivakalisi luyamkeleka ngokwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha ngokungafaniyo kwizihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Isishwankathelo sesahluko sesithathu sinikiwe phambi kwesahluko sesine ngokunjalo nesigama sesifundo sonke.

Isahluko sesine siza kuchaza ngokubanzi ngesiqukumbelo sesifundo sisonke.

ISAHLUKO 2

2.1 INTSHAYELELO

Injongo yesi sifundo kukuphonononga ingcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo njengokubonakaliswe nguPustejovsky ngokunxulumene nesamantiki yelwimi. UPustejovsky uxhasa esithi isemantiki yelekhisikoni imalunga namagama abonisa iilwimi.

uPustejovsky uzoba ngamandla apheleleyo phantsi kolwazi lolwimi lwelekhisikoni ukuba uninzi lwengxaki ezicinizela isemantiki yelekhisikoni zezi zilandelayo:

- Ukuchaza indalo yonxulumano oluneenkukacha ezininzi zelwimi,
- Ukucacisa isemantiki yentetho yolwimi lwendalo,
- Ukubamba usetyeziso ngengcinga zakudala zamagama kwindawo ezintsha,
- Ukuvelisa ngokuqaqambileyo, indibaniselwano yenkcazelo yesemantiki.

Utshintshwano lwezibizo lunempatho eyakhekileyo yempawu, ngokuxhomekeke kwingcingane yesemantiki.

Phantsi kokwandisa ukuguqu-guquka kwesuntswana lentsingiselo kuphonononga ukuba iyinyaniso into yokuba amagama amaninzi kwilwimi anentsingiselo engaphezulu kwenye, ngokuqhelekileyo olu phawu silubiza ukuba zintsingiselo ezininzi.

2.2 INGCINGANE YELEKHISIKONI EVELISAYO

Ingingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo njengokuba ibonakaliswe nguPustejovsky inxulumene nesemantiki yelwimi, kuba iyingxaki yokudibanisa.

uPustejovsky uxhasa esithi isemantiki yelekhisikoni imalunga namagama abonisa / alathisa iilwimi.

Intekelelo kunye nengcingane yeengcali zelwimi ngokubanzi ziyithatha ilekhisikoni njengengqokelela engatshintshiyo yamasuntswana entsingiselo yamagama, ukuphawula ngokwamalungu obubo-zivakalisi, imofoloji kunye nolwazi lwesemantiki. uPustejovsky kwakhona uxoxa esithi iingcingane ngokusesikweni yesemantiki yolwimi lwendalo zenza intetho yemiba emibini ebalulekileyo:

- Uмба wokuqala kukuyila/ukudala umsebenzi wamagama kwindawo entsha ekuthethwa kuyo,
- Uмба wesibini kukuxabisa imifuziselo yesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesiseko sokudibanisa.

Ingcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo uPustejovsky uyiphonononga intsebenziswano yentsingiselo njengonxulumano kule miba.

uPustejovsky ukwaxoxa esithi, ukucacisa ngokwaneleyo ngengxaki yokuyila amasuntswana entsingiselo yamagama, kunye nombamba wokudibanisa. uPustejovsky ulubeka phambili uluvo lokuba ingcingane yesemantiki ingabanakho ukuphinda-phinda ukwabela iintsingiselo ngokucacileyo, ukucacisa ngokuvakalayo njenge zithethantonye, izichasanisi, iintsingiselo ezininzi kunye nemetonimi ngelo xesha indibaniso ixhomekeke ekugqibeleni ukuba yintoni isiseko sezigaba zelekhisikoni ezalathisa / bonisa iilwimi.

Ngokwesithethe uluvo ngalo magama ahamba/asebenza njengefankitha ezisebenzayo okanye i-adyumenti yesenziwa.

uPustejovsky uxoxa esithi isemantiki yelekhisikoni ingayindlela yokubuya ifune ixabiso elikhulu kwindalo yokubhalwa kwesemantiki kwiilwimi, ekulungiseni ukwanelisa iziphumo zengcingane yesemantiki. Okokuqala, uPustejovsky ukhumbula/ucinga eminye imiba yesiseko senkcazelo yelekhisikoni kunye nokwazisa ukusebenzisa uluvo olunokuboniswa kanjani kwintsingiselo-mbini yelekhisikoni, zombini kwingcingane kunye nemifuziselo yentelekelelo. Olu luvo lubandakanya "ubuchule besuntswana lentsingiselo lobalo", ukwahlula amasuntswana entsingiselo amagama kwisiseko sokucacisa imida yamalungu. Into ekhoyo, ubunzima besemantiki kwilekhisikoni kunye nobhalo lwamagama luphelela kwizenzi.

UPustejovsky ubhekiselele ekulungiseleleni njengelekhisikoni evelisayo, kunye nokusebenzisa ezi mveliso "zinamasuntswana entsingiselo andisiweyo" njenge zixhobo zemveliso eziquka ukusebenzisa unyanzelo lohlobo kunye nendibaniselwano. uPustejovsky uxoxa ngolu luvo ukuba luluxhasa kanjani uluvo lokuchaza ukubumba kwesemantiki.

uPustejovsky kwangelo xesha uphonononga iinjongo zengcingane yelwimi ngoku jikeleleyo kunye nesemantiki yelekhisikoni ngocoselelo. uPustejovsky uxoxa esithi ubume bolwazi lwamagama elekhisikoni mabukhokelwe ngokunxulumeneyo ngokwesemantiki ekongezeni imigaqo-ntetho.

uPustejovsky uza kuphonononga iilwimi zendalo ngokobume boluhlu lwemigangatho ngenkcazelo yesemantiki, ngokucaciswe ngokwamagama emvelaphi yawo nonxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi zamandla emveliso. uPustejovsky kwakhona exoxa esithi iilwimi zendalo ziphantsi konxulumano olubuthathaka olunenkukacha ezininzi zelwimi, zicace kakhulu kunonxulumano olunenkukacha enye, kodwa ngaphantsi kakhulu kunamandla angenasithintelo lwelwimi lonxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi.

uPustejovsky ubonisa ngelithi ingcingane yemveliso yelekhisikoni iquka imigangatho emininzi yokwazisa iindidi ezahlukeneyo zolwazi lwelekhisikoni olufunekayo. Eminye yale migangatho lulwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu, ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko, ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya nolwakhiwo lokufumana. uPustejovsky kwakhona uxoxa esithi izibizo zingakhangeleka ngengcaciso yamagama emilinganiso emithathu yohlahlelo, ekuqa ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu, uhlobo lwesiganeko kunye nolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya. Okokugqibela, uPustejovsky uxoxa esithi le nkangeleko inxulumana njani kulungiselelo lwelekhisikoni kwingcingane esetyenziswa kwisikweko kunye nemetonimi yokudala injongo.

uPustejovsky kwakhona uxoxa esithi, kunyanzelo lolwazi-nkqubo, umahluko owomeleleyo phakathi kwesuntswana lentsingiselo ekhoyo kunye nolwakhiwo lwelekhisikoni, nangona umba ucacile.

Iindidi zokudala iintsingiselo ezininzi ziphononongwe kulo msebenzi zibonisa ukulungelelana kunye nendlela emisiweyo phakathi kwelwimi ezingekhoyo kwimifuziselo yesuntswana lentsingiselo lokwandisa injongo okanye kwindlela yesikweko.

2.3 ULWAZI LOLWIMI LWELEKHISIKONI

uPustejovsky uzoba ngamandla apheleleyo eziganeko zanamhlanje ezingaphantse zibonakalise ungangcazelo lwendawo yophando lwelekhisikoni okanye indima esembindini edlalwe lulwazi lwelekhisikoni kwingcingane yolwazi lolwimi kunye nomfuziselo nkqubo. Uninzi lwengxaki ezicinezela isemantiki yelekhisikoni, uPustejovsky uqonda oku kulandelayo:

- Uchaza indalo yonxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi zelwimi,
- Ucacisa isemantiki yentetho yolwimi lwendalo,
- Ubamba usetyenziso ngengcinga zakudala zamagama kwindawo ezintsha,
- Uvelisa qaqambileyo, indibaniselwano yenkcazelo yesemantiki.

uPustejovsky ukwaqonda ukuba ufundo ngolwazi lwelwimi lungaziswa ngezixhobo zentelekelelo zofundo lwenkangeleko kunye nexabiso lwenkcukacha ezininzi zentelekelelo ngobubanzi bendawo enokufikelelwa ngendlela ezahlukeneyo zelekhisikoni. Ngokufanelekileyo, uphando lwentelekelelo lungazuza ukuqonda kolwakheko kunye neyantlukwano yobumbo-zivakalisi lwamagama elekhisikoni, inkqubela yendalo yolwimi emiswe ngendlela eyiyo mazicacise ngobaluleko lwezi nkcazelo, into ekhoyo, kuba uPustejovsky uqonda ubunzima msinyane ukuphatha ngaphandle iintelekelelo ezinzima zophando kwimimandla yolwazi lolwimi kunye nendalo yenkqubela yolwimi ngaphandle koncedo lwezixhobo zedikishinari kunye necebo lentelekelelo lokubhala incwadi echaza amagama.

uPustejovsky ucebisa ukuxoxa ngezenziso ezibini phambi kokuba achaze eminye yemibuzo enokuthi ibale ngokubalulekileyo kwingcebiso yakhe ngokobume besemantiki yelekhisikoni. Okokuqala koku, ngaphandle kwexabiso lolwakhiwo lobumbo-zivakalisi zelwimi, ufundo lwesemantiki lunganomda wokungaphumeleli. Akukho ndlela apho intsingiselo eneyantlukwano egqibeleleyo kulwakhiwo oluphethe lona. Olu luphawu olubalulekileyo lwendlela esetyenziswa ngayo, njengokuba iyantlukwano eyakhekileyo inoncedo yokulinganisela ixabiso lokhuphiswano lwengcingane yesemantiki. Uphawu lwesibini lolu iintsingiselo zamagama zilubonakalisa kanjani ulwakhiwo lwengqiqo yolwazi olumisiweyo, kunye nommandla osebenzayo.

uPustejovsky ukwaxoxa esithi intelekelelo yesemantiki yelekhisikhoni ingakhokelwa yile miqathango ilandelayo. Okokuqala, yingcinga ecacileyo ukucwangcisa ukuphawula ingcingane yokwamkela intsingiselo yegama. Okwesibini, isemantiki yelekhisikoni mayijonge ukubonisa ukuba nobukhulu kunendima yethematiki echaziweyo. Njengengxoxo kaLevin noRappaport (1986), iindima ezichazwe ngobaluleko olukhulu ngokumiswa kakuhle jikelele kwimaphu ngobuchule kulwakhiwo lobumbo-zivakalisi kwilwimi. Umahluko onokwenzeka kwindima yethematiki ludidi oluphantsi olungakhohliseki kakhulu ukubonelela uncedo utoliko lwentsingiselo kwisivakalisi. Into efunekayo, uPustejovsky ucebisa ukuba, ngumthetho-siseko wocwangcawiso wokwahlula amacandelo elekhisikoni. Oku ucingela ukuba kuya kusebenza konke-konke,

- Ngobukhulu, ingcingane yokuphinda-phinda yendibaniso yesemantiki;
- Ingqiqo yokwakheka kwesemantiki echazwe ngasentla, kunye
- Nomtsalane wemigangatho eyahlukeneyo yotoliko kwisemantiki.

Okwesithathu, kunye nonxulumano kuphawu lokukhokela, isemantiki yelekhisikoni mayifunde ngazo zonke izigaba zobumbo-zivakalisi endaweni yokucacisa ngesemantiki yolwimi lwendalo.

uPustejovsky ubuza umbuzo wokuba yintoni ibinzana lokwakheka xa usenza ukulandela ulwimi lwendala, isivakalisi, intetho, umhlathi, okanye isifundo?

Akukho mpendulo ilula kulo mbuzo kuba, ngaphandle kwesivakalisi, la magama akakho lungeleleneyo ukugcina imithetho ngqongqo ngendlela yokuba abaphandi bavumelane ngoko. Uluvo luka Pustejovsky lolu inkcazelo yendawo ekuthethwa kuyo ingangendlela yokuba abasebenzisi bolwimi badala/babumba okanye bagcine indawo ekuthethwa kuyo phantsi konyanzelo, endaweni yokuqonda. Ngaphakathi kwale ngingane, luphi uninzi lokwahlula imigangatho yesemantiki (umzekelo, isemantiki yelekhisikoni, isemantiki yendibaniso, ulwakhiwo lwentetho, ulwakhiwo lokumis'ixesha) lunotoliko oluzimeleyo, lunentsingiselo jikelele "kwintetho" enenguquko ephezulu kunye nolwakhiwo lokungaqheleki olungenalo notoliko olunye. Isiphumo sesiseko esinjengombono sesi soqhubeko senkcazelo yesemantiki kwifashoni yomthetho-siseko, oko iqonda ukuba yintoni imvelaphi yalo ntelekelelo ithile, iyintoni ingqiniseko yalo ntsingiselo.

Inkcazelo yesemantiki yelekhisikoni, ngoko, ingabonakala njengomnye wemigangatho emininzi kwingcaciso enkulu yolwakhiwo lwendawo ekuthethwa / ekubhalwe kuyo. uPustejovsky, ufikelela/ugqukela kumba wendlela esetyenziswa ngayo. Kwesi sahluko, uPustejovsky uza kucinga kwakhona ngesona sicwangciso esiqhelekileyo ekusetyenzisweni kokuhlela isemantiki yamagama elekhisikoni, kunye nokucacisa ububanzi bengxaki yolwazi lwenkcazelo yesemantiki yelekhisikoni. Iyiyo injongo nayo nayiphi isemantiki yelekhisikoni yengcingane ukwanelisa ukuhlela amagama elekhisikoni elwimi kwindidi zengxelo zobumbo-zivakalisi kunye nembonakalo yesemantiki.

Ngaphezu koko, ingcingane enjalo ayinakuphelela ukubonisa iintsingiselo zamagama elekhisikoni kwisivakalisi ngasinye, kwisiseko esizimeleyo. Kwesi isahluko, uPustejovsky uzakucinga kwakhona ngesona sicwangciso esiqhelekileyo ekusetyenzisweni kokuhlela isemantiki yamagama elekhisikoni, kunye nokucacisa ububanzi bengxaki yolwazi lwenkcazelo yesemantiki yelekhisikoni. Kungathi, ingabamba unxulumano lwentsingiselo phakathi kwamagama ngendlela eyenza ibelula le maphu.

2.3.1 Indidi zesemantiki kunye notshintshwano lwesigaba

Uninzi lwenkangeleko ebalulekileyo yentsingiselo yamagama mhlawumbi luhlobo lwesemantiki. Kulo mbono, isigaba okanye ulwazi lohlobo lokumisa alukho kuphela ekubeni amagama ahamba kanjani ngoko bumbo-zivakalisi, kodwa kanaanjalo iziqalo zezigaba zibhekiselele entweni. Umzekelo, izenzi *uthanda* kunye *no caphukela* zingabonakala njengonxulumano phakathi kokuzimela ehlabathini, nangona isibizo *umfazi* singakhethwa kwingqokelela yokuzimela kwihlabathi kwabangabafazi. Abasebenzisa ingqiqo njengo *the* okanye *or* bangabonakala njengezixhobisi zengqokelela yengcingane ngaphaya kwengqokelela yokuzimela ehlabathini okanye njengemiyalelo nkqubo. Kuba uhlobo lweyantlukwano lubanzi ngokuthe jikelele, isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngaphezu koko yahlula ukukhetha inxalenye yengqokelela yamalungu ezi zigaba. Umzekelo, izibizo *inja* kunye *nencwadi* zahlulwa ngokwendidi zokhetho olwahlukeneyo ngokwe ndawo equka ukuphila, nangona izibizo *incwadi* kunye *noncwadi* zahlulwa ngokwendidi zokhetho olwahlukeneyo ngoko bunzima okanye umahluko wobalo.

2.3.2 Utshintshwano lwezenzi

ULevin (1993) uzoba ukuhlela okubanzi kotshintshwano lwe-adyumenti yesenzi kwisingesi, malunga nokuhlela izenzi ngokwendidi yesemantiki eyodwa. Umzekelo, izenzi *utshona*, *qengqeleka*, kunye *nophuka* zonke zinenkangeleko ethatha injongosenzi kunye nenkangeleko engathathi njongosenzi, Apho amasuntswana entsingiselo elekhisikoni anxulumene ngokophawu lotoliko lobango kwisenzisa. Kukho indlela, zobalo mizekelo yezenzi ezingathathi njongosenzi apho zingenayo imvelaphi engekho yeenkangeleko yesenzisa, umzekelo fika, fa, tshona.

- (1)
 - a. The boat **sank** in stormy weather.
 - b. The plane **sank** the boat in stormy weather.
- (2)
 - a. The ball **rolled** down the hill.
 - b. Bill **rolled** the ball down the hill.
- (3)
 - a. The bottle **broke** suddenly.
 - b. Mary **broke** the bottle suddenly.
- (4)
 - a. The letter **arrived** on time.
 - b. * the mailman **arrived** the letter on time.
- (5)
 - a. My termal **died** last night.
 - b. * The storm *died* my terminal last night.

- (6) a. The block tower **fell**.
 b. Zachary **fell** the block tower.

Nangona izivakalisi u-(4b) – (5b) zingakhekanga, ngokuqinisekileyo ziyaqondakala. Isemantiki yelekhisikoni ibalule ukuba yintoni ukuba ezi ndidi zimbini zahluka ngayo, ezinjengokuba nolwakheko lwenkangeleko lokungathathi njongosenzi, kodwa ngokubaluleka okulinganayo yingcaciso yokuba zahluka njani, njengokuba emva kwemvume yodidi olungenankangeleko engathathi njongosenzi. Olunye utshintshwano olubalulekileyo lomfuziselo luquka isenzi esichaza imfuno njengokuba ichazwe ngezantsi ku (7) – (10).

- (7) a. Mary **shot** the target.
 b. Mary **shot** at the target.
- (8) a. Mary **scraped** the window.
 b. Mary **scraped** at the window.
- (9) a. The cat **touched** my leg.
 b. *The cat **touched** at my leg.
- (10) a. Mary **shot** the arrow (at the target).
 b. *Mary **shot** at the arrow.

Umbuzo onokwenzeka uchonge ucalulo lwesemantiki olukhokela ukuziphatha komahluko wezenzi ezithatha injongosenzi ezingasentla, nangona kwakhona zicacisa ukuba kutheni u(9b) – (10b) bengakhekanga kakuhle. Mhlawumbi kukho umdla omkhulu wokuba iintsingiselo ezininzi zithatha kanjani ukwakha izenzi ezinenkangeleko ephinda-phindeneyo ezingabonisa ingcaciso yelekhisikoni, uPustejovsky angafikelela kwinto eninzi, endaweni yokuba izenzi zingahamba njani ngokwamahlelo empawu esemantiki. UPustejovsky uxoxa esithi utshintshwano lokuhlela alunakumisa ingcingane. Ngenene, njengo Levin (1993) ngokwakhe wolatha phandle umsebenzi wezixhobo zengcingane onika phezu ulwabiwo lwenkcazo lokuziphatha kobumbo-zivakalisi azibonakalisi kukhanya kwendidi zona ngokwazo. Kwakhona olunye udidi luvavanyo olukwisintaksi olukhangeleka kolunye uncedo lwengcingane yinxalenye okanye iziqalelo ezithathu nangaphezulu ezakhiwe nzulu.

Njengo Bresnan (1982), Fillmore (1986) kunye noLevin (1993) babonisa ukuba, akukho kuphela utshintshwano lwe-adyumenti njengezixoxwe ngasentla, kodwa nakunye notshintshwano lokuhlisa i-adyumenti. Umthetho wokumisa ususo lwebinzana lwesibizo ligama lokulandelayo lotshintshwano lomzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama:

- (11) The woman **devoured** the cookie.
- (13) John **drank** his beer feverishly.
- (14) John **gulped** his beer feverishly.
- (15) Mary **hummed** a song while she walked.
- (16) Mary **performed** a song while she ate her dinner.

Kule mizekelo ilapha omnye angabalelwa kulwenzeko lokuhla kwenjongosenzi kumahluko wenxalenye phakathi kwezenzi ezakhekileyo.

Nangona *ukubimbitha* jikelele kucingelwa kwindlela ebalulwe kwisenzi *utya*, uyakuthwala i-implikhetsha egqibeleleyo leyo ingekhoyo *kutya*. uFillmore (1986) ubonisa ukuba, kukho iimeko apho kukho izithethantonye ezikhangeleka ngokuziphatha hlukileyo ngokuhlonipha invume yokuhla kwemfezeko.

- (18) Mary **attempted** to start her car in the morning.

Ukongeza kwinxenye yezithatha injongosenzi – nezingathathi njongosenzi, kukho amaxwebhu angawo athatha iinjongosenzi ezimbini – wentsuso yokuthatha injongosenzi anjengo (19) – (24) ngezantsi.

- (19) John **gave** a book to Mary.
- (20) John **gave** a lecture to the academy.
- (21) John **mailed** a book to his brother.
- (22) John **mailed** a letter to his brother.
- (23) Bill **showed** a book to Mary.

(24) Ngolo hlobo, kwezinye iimeko, ngenye indlela imbonakalo efanelekileyo yenjongo ye-adyumentu iyehla kunye nesenzi sithatha injongosenzi ngokulula. Okokugqibela, uPustejovsky ucinga ebonisa enye yesemantiki zakudala ehlelwa kwizenzi, eludidi lwenxalenye. Ngokuqhelekileyo nangenyano ukuba kukho iindidi ezintathu zenxalenye: ubume, umsebenzi kunye nesiganeko, apho udidi lokugqibela ngokwalo luye luphawulwe ngokwesiganeko sempumelelo kwakunye nesiganeko senzuzo. Umzekelo, isenzi *uhamba* kwisivakalisi (25) sibonisa inzuzo yexeshana engabalulwanga. Into yokuba, isivakalisi ngokwaso asiniki lwazi ngokwenjongo yobubanzi bokumis'ixesha komsebenzi, nangona ubonis'ogama lisisiganeko ngaphambili siphelile.

- (25) a. Mary **walked** yesterday.
 b. Mary **walked** to her house yesterday.

Eminye imizekelo yezenzi zesenzeko *kukulala, ukubaleka, ukusebenza kunye nokusela*.

Isivakalisi ku(25b) sibonakalisa ulwazi olunye njenga ku(25a), ngonyanzelo lwesongezo, nakanjalo, laa Mary uphelele kwisenzeko sokuhamba endlwini yakhe. Nangona kungenzeki inkangeleko ecacileyo yokumis' ixesha lesenzeko, u(25b) ungqina ukuba inkqubo yingqiqo epheleleyo, apho isenzeko silapho xa uMary ekokwabo. Olu didi lwesenzi lubonisa isigaba sempumelelo. Njenge senzi u-*hamba* sikhangeleka kwilekhisikoni emayenzeke kwisenzeko, kukho izenzi apho sikhangeleka kwimpumelelo yembonakalo yelekhisikoni. Umzekelo, izenzi u-*akha* kunye *nochitha*, kumsebenzi wazo wodidi lokuthatha injongosenzi, lubonisa izigaba zempumelelo kuba luphelelo loqiqiso lokwenza isenzeko.

- (26) a. Mary **built** a house.
 b. Mary **destroyed** the table.

Kwisivakalisi u-(26a) ubukho bendlu luphelelo lwesenzeko sikaMary, nangona ku(26b) ukungabikho kwento kubonisa njenge tafile luphelelo oluthe ngqo okanye sisiphumo sesenzo sakhe.

uPustejovsky ubonisa esithi ukuphumeza sisiganeko seziphumo kutshintsho olucingwe njenge senzeko ethubeni/emzuzwini.

Umzekelo, kwizivakalisi u-(27a), (27b) kunye no-(27c) utshintsho alululo oluthe chu, kodwa eyona nto kukuba kukho uboniso njengephawu kuzo. Ngoko ke ukuguqula ngokophawu lwezihlomo njengo 3pm kukubonisa ukuba isivakalisi sibonakalisa ukuphumeza.

- (27) a. John **died** at 3pm.
 b. John **found** his wallet at 3pm.
 c. Mary **arrived** at noon.

Zintoni iimpawu zelekhisikoni ezibonakalayo kwisenzi esinokwenza (iziphumo) ezingenakwenza ilekhisikoni. Umzekelo, cinga ngezivakalisi eziku (28), apho uPustejovsky abona ukuba ukutshintsha intsingiselo yegama *utya* kwisenzeko sesenzi u-*akha* echazwe ngasentla lungabonakala nanjenge njongosenzi okanye igama lobungakanani, ngalo ndlela, ngenyaniso yokufunda kwesenzeko.

- (28) a. Mary **ate** cookies (isenzeko)
 b. Mary **ate** a cookie (ukufeza)

Okokugqibela, uPustejovsky uqwalasela impatho yobume. Ukulandela kuka Carlson (1977) kunye no Kratzev (1989), bohlula iindidi ezimbini zezivisa zobume umgangatho wokuzimela kunye nomgangatho wendawo ekwenzeka kuyo into. Izivisa ezinjengo *bude, krele-krele*, kunye *nobukhulu* kungacingwa njengendidi zokuba uzigcine uwedwa, kakhulu okanye kancinci, lonke elo xesha, kwakhona lingachonga ngokuzimela okuthe ngqo. Ezo zizivisa zomgangatho owodwa. Iindidi ezinjengo *lamba, gula* kunye *nococa* ngokuqhelekileyo zingachongwa ngokungekho bume besigxina bokuzimela, kunye nokubizwa njengezivisa zomgangatho wendawo ekwenzeka kuyo into.

2.3.3 Utshintshwano lwezibizo

uPustejovsky ubanga ukuba izibizo kwanazo zinempatho eyakhekileyo yempawu, ngokuxhomekeke kwingcingane yesemantiki. Kwizibizo ngokunjalo, kufundwa ngempatho yotshintshwano olwakhekileyo ngokuqinisekileyo luphawu lokuphambuka lokuhlelwa kwisemantiki yendidi zezibizo. Ngokufanelekileyo inkoliso yokufunda ngomahluko ngesemantiki yezibizo yile yobalo oluphikisane nobungakanani. Lowo ngumahluko owaxelwa ngaphambili nguAristotle, kwakhona kutsha nje kudlalwe indima edibanisa ulwakhiwo lomfuziselo wesemantiki kwilwimi. Yenzeka njani into oyaziyo izimele, uPustejovsky angayimisa njani ethetha ngayo, ukususela ngoku, *isanti* nangona ithi yenze iinkozo zokuzimela, sisibizo sobungakanani kwaye sibhekiselele ngokungekho mahluko kwinto oyaziyo kumava ethu abumini. Indlu, kwelinye icala, ngokuqinisekileyo iyabonakala njengento ezimeleyo kwaye ihlelwe njengesibizo sobalo.

- IZIBIZO ZOBUNGAKANANI: *isanti* eninzi, amanzi amaninzi,
- IZIBIZO ZOBALO: ezinye izindlu, wonke umntwana

uPustejovsky (1996) kunye noMiller kunye noFellbaum (1991) baxoxa besithi imeko yelwimi zase-Afrika zezi zibizo zobungakanani zingabonakala ngokosoquko abanjengo –ninzi, okanye onke:

- bonke ubusi
- utywala obuninzi

Zingabonakala ngokwamahlelo ezibizo anokuba sisimaphambili sesininzi njengezinye izibizo:

isimaphambili sesinye:

- iflawu (ihlelo 3)
- isidudu (ihlelo 7)
- igxeke (ihlelo 5)

isimaphambili sesininzi:

- amanzi (ihlelo 6)
- iiglasa (ihlelo 10)
- amathe (ihlelo 6)

Izibizo zobungakanani zinganga phezulu koko ngokwento engaphathekiyo okanye into engaphathekayo.

Izibizo zezinto ezingaphathekiyo zingohlulwa kwizibizo zezinto eziphathekayo. Le yantlukwano iphakathi kwento engabambekiyo (into engaphathekiyo). Isibizo sento engaphathekayo singakho singanje ngento ekhoyo okanye eqinileyo, endaweni yokuba njengengcingane enjengezibizo ezingaphathekiyo ezibhekiselele kuphawu okanye ingqiqo:

- Izibizo zobungakanani ezingaphathekayo (ubisi, amanzi, udaka, isidudu).
- Izibizo zobungakanani ezingaphathekiyo (umonde, ugezo ukuthanda, ubulumko).

Okwangoku, onke amahlelo ezibizo uPustejovsky uwaxoxe njengesivisa ngendlela ethe ngqo epheleleyo.

Ngoku njalo, umfazi kunye namanzi, xa kusetyenziswa ngokugcweleyo ibinzana lesibizo, libhekiselele ngokuzimeleyo kwinto ehlabathini.

Izibizo zonxulumano, kwelinye icala zixhomekeke kwenye inkangeleko ngokwamagama athi abonise njani wona ngokwawo. Umzekelo, ummelwane kunye nomntakwethu babonisa ukuma kokuzimela ngokunxulumene nenye yokuzimela ngendlela ezicacileyo:

Njengo Bierwisch (1983) kunye no Eschenback (1993) baphawule, iindidi ezimbini zezibizo zonxulumano ezingohlulwa ngokuhlonipha impatho yezininzi-zibizo ezinjengo mmelwane kunye nodade zibonisa unxulumano oluthe tyaba, nangona utata kunye nentombi babonisa unxulumano ngokwamanqanaba. Ngaphandle kwamahlelo amva, isibizo *intombi* yinto exhomekekileyo ngokunxulumano, kwaye iziphatha ngokwahlukileyo kutata, ozimeleyo ngoxhomekeko.

2.3.4 Indidi zeziphawuli

Iziphawuli jikelele zithathwa ngokubonisa ubume. Ezinye zengxoxo edlulileyo zendidi zobume, umzekelo, umgangatho wokuzimela uphikisana nomgangatho wendawo ekwenzeka kuyo into ngeyantlukwano, ingalibebo elibalulekileyo ngokwahlula iziphawuli kwakhona. Le inxulumene kuyo kodwa hayi ngokufana ngeyantlukwano endala esetyenziswayo yeziphawuli, yokuba ngokuzenzekelayo nokuphikisana kwempawu ezifunekayo. Le yantlukwano inika unyuko

lokuhlela lwendidi ezinjengo lamba, mdaka, kunye nophuka njengempawu ezizenzekelayo njengo mahluko kwimpawu ezifunekayo ezinjengendidi zonyathelo-mbini (zentlobo) *ubude* (bokuzimela), kunye nokuqina (kwento).

2.3.5 Unxulumano phakathi kwelekhisikoni

Ngaphandle kokuhlanganisa amagama ngokomahluko wendini zesemantiki, isemantiki yelekhisikoni ifunda ngokuba amagama anxulumana kanjani kwamanye.

Kweli candelo, uPustejovsky uqwalasela iindidi ezintathu zonxulumano lwelekhisikoni:

- Izithethantonye
- Izichasanisi
- Oamabizwafane kunye nodalo lwelekhisikoni
- Imeronimi
- Uquko kunye nokucingela

Isithethantonye jikelele sithathwa njengonxulumano phakathi kwamagama kunengqikelelo. Enye inkcazelo esemgangathweni epheleleyo ebonisa ukuba imbonakalo ezininzi zizithethantonye xana ubeka igama endaweni yelinye kwindawo ekuthethwa kuzo lingatshintshi ixabiso lenyani kwisivakalisi apho usetyenziso lokubambisa lwenzekile. Umzekelo kwindawo ekuthethwa kuyo yochwelo, iplanka kunye nebhodi zingabizwa njenge zithethantonye, kodwa hayi ukuba kuyimfuneko kwezinye indawo ekuthethwa kuzo. Inokuqwalaselwa okokuba ukuba isithethantonye sichaziwe njengebambela lengcaciso, ngelo xesha lunxulumano lwesigaba songeno, umzekelo, isibizo kwizibizo, izenzi kwizenzi njalo-njalo.

Isichasanisi yingcaciso enxulumene namagama achasene nesemantiki, kunye, njenge sithethantonye elungene nokuchazwa ngezibini zamagama elekhisikoni kunengqikelelo. Imizekelo yezichasanisi ngunyuka/yehla, nzima/lula, khawuleza/ cotha, de/ futshane. Kananjalo unxulumano lwelekhisikoni lufunda kakhulu ekuhlaleni ngentekelelo ngomabizwafane, ngokwesiseko unxulumano lokuziqhelisa loo nto luchazwa njengobalo lothungelwano. Umzekelo, ukubalula imoto njengomabizwafane wenqwelo mafutha. Ilingana nokuthi laa nqwelo yingqiqo ebalaseleyo yokuqingqa imoto, okanye leya iseti yemoto yinxalenye yezo zizimeleyo ezibonisa inxalenye yenqwelo.

uPustejovsky ucebisa ukuba, enye ekholisa ukuba nzima lunxulumano lwelekhisikoni ukuluchaza kunye nemvumelwano ngokusemthethweni yileyo yemeronimi, unxulumano lwendidi kulo lonke.

Unxulumano luqhelekile kwinkcazelo yolwazi yelwimi ngokwezivisa okanye amagama asetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo njengendidi kunye nokusetyenziswa. Ngokufanayo kwindawo yokuyila, umba wemeronimi uphakamile xa uchaze imfuneko okanye inxenye yendidi zokhetho zecebo okanye isigaba. Njengomabizwafane, imeronimi lunxulumano olulungele kakhulu kwizibizo, kodwa lungalungelanga kwizenzi. Unxulumano phakathi *kokushukuma* kunye *nokunyuka*, umzekelo, wohlukile kunxulumano phakathi *kwesebe* kunye *nomthi*.

Cinga kwakhona ngonxulumano phakathi kwezenzeko ezichazwe zizenzi *rhona*, *phupha* kunye *nolala*. Ukurhona okanye ukuphupha kungaludidi lokulala, ngokwe suntswana lentsingiselo lwezenzeko ezibini, nokwana ngokwenxalenye, ulwandiselwano lwexeshana. Ixesha athe waluchitha ekurhoneni okanye ekuphupheni sisenzeko esisiso sexesha aluchithe ekulaleni. Kwaye iyinyaniso ukuba xa uyeke ukulala ngokufanelekileyo uyeke ukurhona kunye nokuphupha. Olunye unxulumano olubalulekileyo kulapho amagama athi unxulumane ngokoquko kunye nokucingela. Nangona kungekho sivumelwano esigqibeleleyo sokuba lungachazwa njani olu nxulumano, olunye lokumisa ngokupheleleyo umahluko koku kulandelayo. Ingcaciso u-"A" ngokwesemantiki ibanga ingcaciso "B" ukuba kunye ukuba kuphela kuyo yonke indawo eyenza u-"A" abeyinyaniso, yenze u-"B" abeyinyaniso. Kwelinye icala, u-"A" ngokwesemantiki angacingeleka ku-"B" ukuba kunye u(a) kuyo yonke indawo apho u-"A" eyinyaniso, u-"B" eyinyaniso kunye no(b) kuyo yonke indawo apho u-"A" ingeyonyani, u-"B" eyinyani. Ukubona ukuba olu qikelelo lubaluleke kanjani ngokomiso lwentsingiselo yelekhisikoni, ukuqwalasela njani isivakalisi (a) ukubanga intetho eboniswe kwisivakalisi (b) esingezantsi.

- a) John **killed** Bill.
- b) Bill **died**.
- c) Bill is **dead**.

Kangangoko, ukuba kukho isiganeko sokubulala, ngelo xesha kukwakho isiganeko sokufa. Ufumana unxulumano njengoquko yenye yempembelelo eyahlulwa ngamacandelo elekhisikoni kwilingwistiki/kulwazi ngelwimi.

2.4. IINTSINGISELO EZININZI ZIYINGXAKI YENGQIQO

Kwesi sahluko, uPustejovsky ubuyela kwingxaki yentsingiselo-mbini yelekhisikoni. Impatho efanelekileyo yenkcazelo yesemantiki yamagama elekhisikoni kwilwimi ingavumela ingcaciso eyaneleyo kwimpatho yentsingiselo-mbini ngokunjalo nakwinkqubo yokhetho lwelekhisikoni kwigrama/kulwakheko.

UPustejovsky uphicotha ingxaki yemilinganiselo emibini yentsingiselo-mbini yelekhisikoni aphinde kwakhona axoxe ngomfuziselo welekhisikoni olula onokucaciswa zezi zenzeko.

2.4.1 Ukwandisa ukuguqu-guquka kwesuntswana lentsingiselo

uPustejovsky ucebisa ukuba ngokuqinisekileyo iyinyaniso ukuba amagama amaninzi kwilwimi anentsingiselo engaphezu kwenye, ngokuqhelekileyo oluphawu silubiza ukuba zintsingiselo ezininzi. Kodwa kukho iindlela apho amagama athwala iintsingiselo eziphinda-phindiweyo anakho ukutshintsha. Umzekelo, uWeinreich (1964) wahlula iindidi ezimbini zentsingiselo-mbini, eyokuqala yintsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo. Le ibonakala ngokuzenzekelayo apho igama lelekhisikoni lithwala ingcaciso ezimbini ezinentsingiselo ezichaseneyo (oomabizwafane). Imizekelo yoku ibonakaliswe ngezantsi.

- (29) a. Mary walked along the **bank** of the river.
 b. Harbor **Bank** is the richest **bank** in the city.
- (30) a. The judge asked the defendant to approach the **bar**.
 b. The defendant was in the pub at the **bar**.

Kule mizekelo ingentla, nasiphina isizathu, amagama akrwelelwe imigca anesuntswana lentsingiselo yelekhisikoni engaphezu kwenye. Ukuba lamasuntswana entsingiselo abunxulumana ngokwembali okanye ayezenzekela ngokobhalo-magana kunye nomxube wefonoloji, ngokubanzi iinjongo ezingayelelananga zokwakha ilekhisikoni kunye nofundo lwelwimi kwixesha langoku lentsingiselo. Olunye uhlobo lwentsingiselo-mbini uWeinreich abhekiselele kulo, uluchaza ngezantsi, liquka amasuntswana entsingiselo elekhisikoni abonakalisa isiseko sentsingiselo efanayo yegama efunyanwa kwindawo ezahlukeneyo.

- (31) a. The **bank** raised its interest yesterday.
 b. The store is next to the newly constructed **bank**.
- (32) a. Mary crawled through the **window**.
 b. The **window** is closed.

Okulandelayo uWeinreich's ukusebenzisa kunye noPustejovsky babhekisele kwezi yantlukwano zamasuntswana entsingiselonjenge ntsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo. Nakanjani, umfuziselo wentsingiselo yelekhisikoni mawube nokucacisa ngokuba igama *ibhanki* libhekiselele entweni kwisakhiwo kunye nokumisa, igama ifestile libhekiselele entweni phakathi kwentunja kunye nento ephathekayo, kunye nezivisa zobume zingabhekiselela kumiselo lwesenzisa. Kule mizekelo ingentla kukho iintlobo ezimbini zokwandisa isuntswana lentsingiselo: (a) Ugcino lwesigaba,

kunye (b) notshintsho lwesigaba. uPustejovsky uchaza ngentsingiselo ezininzi zoqiqiso njenge ntsingiselo-mbini eyandisiweyo apho kungekho tshintsho kwisigaba selekhisikoni, kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo aphinda-phindiweyo egama angenanayo, axhomekekileyo, okanye ahlulelane ngentsingiselo. Ukususela ngoku, iintsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo bububanzi obucuthekileyo begama kunobuchule bokuqiqisa iintsingiselo ezininzi, umzekelo ngokusebenzisa *ihamile* njengesibizo kunye nesenzi. Kwicandelo elilandelayo uPustejovsky uxoxa ngendalo yentsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo ngokupheleleyo, kwaye uphonononga ukuba zintoni iziphumo zemigaqo-ntetho kwaye zintoni iindidi zolwazi ezikhangeleka ngokudlawa yinkqubo yokususa iintsingiselo ezininzi ngolu didi lwentsingiselo ezininzi.

2.4.2 Intsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo:

Ukwenza umsebenzi weyantlukwano ochazwe ngasentla, ngokukhawuleza iza kucaca ukuba inkoliso yomsebenzi yenye yazo yabelwe intsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo, ngokwesiseko zithandelana ngobudlelane ukuphinda-phinda amasuntswana entsingiselo ngegama elinye, ngaphezu koko, ukuba yenziwe ngentsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo konke-konke, iyakuba yintsingiselo-mbini yesigaba exubeneyo eyodwa, ngokuqhelekileyo iyakuphatheka njenge ngqokelela yendidi zamasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo. Kwelinye isuntswana lentsingiselo loo nto ayimangalisi, ukususela okunikwe kokuqhubekayo kwezixhobo kunye nobuchule kwamasuntswana entsingiselo ahlula igama, ingavela ingabonakalisi sizathu ukwenza iyantlukwano yengqiqo phakathi kwezi ndidi zentsingiselo-mbini. Obu buchule apha uPustejovsky ububiza ukuba zilekhisikoni zobalo zamasuntswana entsingiselo, ezivele kuqala ukuphatha ukwanelisa isuntswana lentsingiselo ukwahlula zombini iindidi zentsingiselo-mbini. Kukho ezinye iziphumo ezidlalwe kwinkqubo yokususa iintsingiselo ezininzi kumagama elekhisikoni anamasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo. Ukucinga kuqala, intsingiselo-mbini kwisivakalisi (33) enikwe nguWaltz kunye noPollack (1987).

(33) John shot a few **bucks**.

Kwesi sivakalisi isenzi *udubula* kunye nesibizo *iinkunzi zenyamakazi* zintzingiselo-mbini ezichaseneyo, kwaye esi sivakalisi sibanga okokuba uJohn uphumelele kuhambo lokuzingela okanye kwinkcitho yakhe yokudlala imali. Lo mzekelo ucacisa ukuba yintoni enokuthi ithintele ukujonga into ebambekayo ekunikeni intsingiselo-nye, njengokuba kucatshulwe njenge ntetho eyenzeke kwindawo eyodwa yokuba ngubani lo John kwaye yintoni esi senzeko waye kuso. Qwalasela ukunika intsingiselonye yelekhisikoni yokuzimela ayenzeki kwigama elinye lelekhisikoni, kodwa kungathi, ukuba indawo okanye ummandla ngegama elinye likhethiwe okanye

lachongwa, intsingiselo-mbini yamanye amagama inganothintelo. Ukucinga ngesivakalisi esiku (6) ngezantsi, esixoxwe nguHurst (1987, 1988)

34) Nadia's **plane** taxied to the terminal.

Zozibini izibizo *inqwelomoya* kunye *nexesha elimisiweyo* zintsingiselo-mbini. Apha *inqwelo-moya* inamasuntswana amabini entsingiselo, *yinqwelo-moya* kunye, njengesixhobo esisetyenziswa ekukhweleni. Isibizo *sexesha elimisiweyo sinamasuntswana* entsingiselo amabini, *ixesha elimisiweyo lentelekelelo* kunye, njenge sakhiwo *kwinqwelo-moya*, isikhululo sikaloliwe, okanye isikhululo sikadula-dula. Intelekelelo inxulumene ngentsingiselo-nye njengamagama elekhisikoni ngombuzo wokuba yintoni ukufika kwisuntswana lentsingiselo legama elifanelekileyo kwisivakalisi esinikiweyo, unike ubuchule obuthile endaweni kunye nokwenza into ibenokusetyenziswa kokujonga kwento ebambekayo.

Omnye umzekelo oxoxwe nguHirst (1988) kunye nomzekelo obufana oxoxwe nguLascarides kunye noAsher (1993) uquka izivakalisi ezinje ngo (35) ngezantsi, kunye no (36) ochazwe kweli candelo:

(35) Ross was escorted from the **bar** to the **dock**.

(36) a. The Judge asked the defendant to approach the bar.

b. The defendant was in the pub at the **bar**.

Kwisivakalisi esinjengo (36a), nangona kufanelekile ukuba umgwebi unokumisa ukusela kwaye ngaphezu koko abhekise kozimeleyo njengommangalelwa koku kumisa, oku ngafaneleki, kunikwa umsebenzi ngokuqhelekileyo wala magama okokugqibela, kukho ezinye iimeko zentsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo ezingafuni ndawo kunye nolwazi lokujonga into ebambekayo ngoniko lwentsingiselo-nye oluvela nokulunga kokubekela konxulumano lwesivisa kwisivakalisi. Umzekelo ku (37) ngezantsi, isuntswana lentsingiselo lokubekela kwesibizo *umbutho* ufike ngokulunga kolwazi lwendidi kwebinzana lesibizo olubonakala kwimpendulo yendawo yesifundo.

(37) a. Nadia favorite **club** is the five-iron.

b. Nadia's favorite **club** is the Carlton.

Kuba ngangendlela yesuntswana lentsingiselo efanelekileyo ichongwe kulo mzekelo, uPustejovsky ubhekiselele kuwo njengemeko yokunika intsingiselo-nye yothintelo lwendidi.

Kukho, indlela, apho iyantlukwano ezininzi zicacile zenzeka kwindalo yentsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo, nangokunjalo nakubuchule kunye nemvelaphi yolwazi enokunceda amasuntswana entsingiselo anika intsingiselo-nye. uPustejovsky unxulumanisa apha, nakanjalo, uthelekisa olu

didi lwentsingiselo-nye nentsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo, kwaye uphonononga ukuba yintoni inkcazelo yelekhisikoni eyanelisa ingcaciso njenge yantlukwano yamasuntswana entsingiselo.

2.4.3 Iintsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo

Ngokungafaniyo nemiba yentsingiselo-mbini exoxwe kwicandelo elidlulileyo, iintsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo zingabonakala zifuna umahluko omkhulu wohlobo lonxulumano phakathi kwamantswana entsingiselo. Izivakalisi ezinikiweyo kwicandelo lokuqala ngasentla ziquka izibizo **ibhanki** kunye **nefesitile**, njengomzekelo, ziyinxenye yengqokelela enkulu yotshintshwano olubizwa ukuba yinguqulo yesazobe esiphantsi, eziquka amahlelo amaninzi ezibizo kwilwimi ezinjenge 'ziko' (indawo yokubasa); inqawa, igumbi, isango. Intsingiselo-mbini kwezi zibizo iquka amantswana amabini entsingiselo 'embobo' kunye nezinto ezingaphathekayo ezisetyenziswe kukwakha le 'mbobo'. Olu tshintshwano lwesuntswana lentsingiselo lolunye lweenguqu-nguquko zezibizo ezininzi ezinokuchazwa njengentsingiselo ezininzi zoqiqiso, apho isibizo sibonakala njengamasuntswana entsingiselo anxulumene ngendlela emisiweyo. Aquka:

Count/mass alterations, lamb

- (38) a. The **lamb** is running in the field.
b. John ate **lamb** for breakfast.

Figure/ground Reversals, door, window.

- (39) a. The **window** is rotting.
b. Mary crawled through the **window**.

Uahluko omkhulu ngulo, ngelixa kwenziwa into ibenokusetyenziswa kwindawo kunye nendlela yokufunda enceda amantswana entsingiselo achaseneyo anika intsingiselo-nye, ibonakala ingafanelekanga kule meko yokumisela isuntswana lentsingiselo lesibizo lentsingiselo ezininzi zendlela zokuqiqisa. Ngelixa amantswana entsingiselo achaseneyo aphikisana ngokwendalo (lonto, isuntswana lentsingiselo elinye lifumaneka kuphela ukuba elinye lesuntswana lentsingiselo alifumaneki), amantswana entsingiselo andisiweyo abonakala enesiphumo sesenzeko esiphantsi kakhulu. Omabini amantswana entsingiselo esibizo soqiqiso lwentsingiselo ezininzi abonakala efanelekile kutoliko lwesibizo kwindawo ekuthethwa kuyo, kodwa elinye isuntswana lentsingiselo libonakala "ligxininisa" kwinjongo yalo ndawo kuthethwa kuyo. Intsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo zingabonakala kwezinye izigaba ngokunjalo. Umzekelo, iziphawuli ezinje *ngolungile* zinentingiselo eziphinda-phindiweyo, ngokuxhomekeke kwinto eziyichazayo.

- (40) a. a **good** car
 b. a **good** meal
 c. a **good** knife

Ngolunye uluvo, isiphawuli *ulungile* kuphela siqinisekisa kuvavanyo lwentloko yesibizo esichazayo. Ukungafani kwentsingiselo ezininzi ezingentla, kananjalo, akunakubonakala kukho utshintshwano okanye isiphumo sogqaliso, kodwa kungathi uxhomekeko lo msebenzi kwintloko uchaziwe. La masuntswana entsingiselo eziphawuli abonakala ehlelwe ngcono njengentsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo kunamasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo, nangona ingacacanga ukuba yintoni olona-lona nxulumano phakathi kwala masuntswana entsingiselo ngaphaya kwesigqibo esiqinisekileyo.

Intsingiselo ezininzi zengqiqo zingabonakala njengonxulumano oluphinda-phinda iindidi zemfezekiso ezithi zithathe izenzi, njengezivakalisi ezingezantsi.

- (41) a. Mary **began** to read the novel
 b. Mary **began** reading the novel
 c. Mary **began** the novel

Izenzi ezinjengo '*qala*' nentsingiselo ezininzi kuba zingakwazi ukukhetha inani lophinda-phindo lobumbo-zivakalisi kunye nendawo ekuthethwa kuyo isemantiki, njengebinzana lesenzi, ibinzana lemo yesenzi esetyenziswa njengesibizo, okanye ibinzana lesibizo. Ngokubanzi, isenzi ngokwaso sigcina intsingiselo efanayo, ibenomahluko omncinci ngokuxhomekeke kudidi lwemfezekiso olukhethiweyo. Nangona, ungathanda ukubonakala ngokomthetho umzekelo wentsingiselo ezininzi zengqiqo. Olunye unxulumano lwamasuntswana luthanda ukubonakala ngokomthetho umzekelo wentsingiselo ezininzi zengqiqo. Olunye unxulumano lwamasuntswana entsingiselo alunakwenzeka ngenkangeleko yentsingiselo ezininzi, njengo kuqala/ utshintshwamo lwesenzisa, olubonakaliswe ngezantsi ku (42) kunye no (43)

- (42) a. The bottle **broke**.
 b. John **broke** the bottle.
 (43) a. The window **opened** suddenly.
 b. Mary **opened** the window suddenly.

zahluke kwintsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo ezimele izehlo zamacandelo esesithethe ngawo kwezinye iintlonipho. Ayingala kuphela amasuntswana entsingiselo anxulumene ngendlela eyiyo echaziweyo, kodwa ngokupheleleyo angangaphikisani kakuhle ukuba elinye isuntswana

lentsingiselo eliku (42a) naku (43a) lifunwa lelinye isuntswana lentsingiselo ngokwenene. Ngoko ke, ukuthi tyaba kwenguqulelo zezenzi ezinje ngezi zibonakalayo ikwazezi ngokunjalo.

Zimbalwa iindidi zentsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo ezivumela iilwimi. Injongo zale ngxoxo kukuveza kuphela iyantlukwano kwindidi zentsingiselo-mbini, kunye nokungapheleli kofundo lwenene kwezi ntsingiselo zininzi ngokwazo, enye into echazwe ngokulandelelana kwezihloko. Kwicandelo elilandelayo, uPustejovsky uchaza umfuziselo wesiqalelo sesemantiki yelekhisikoni nokuchaza ngokwaneleyo iyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo elichaziweyo.

2.4.4 Isiqalo sengcingane yesemantiki yelekhisikoni

Ukunika isiqalo sengxoxo yentsingiselo ezininzi ukususela kwicandelo elidlulileyo, uPustejovsky ngokulula uchaza umfuziselo welekhisikoni ufaneleke, kunye noqikelelo olubanzi lobalo kunye nasengcingeni yolwimi. Njengoko uPustejovsky echazile ngaphambili, uhlobo apho ilekhisikoni ithi ithathe impembelelo kumiselo kunye nolwakhiwo lwegrama iyonke. Indawo enkulu yophando lwesemantiki kude kube kutsha nje sele ikuhlobo lwengqiqo kunye nozobo ukusuka kumelo lobumbo lwezivakalisi ezilinganayo ukuya kumelo loqiqo lolwimi.

Ngokuka Pustejovsky abaphandi jikelele banoluvo lokuba ingxaki endaweni yokumisela umfuziselo wesiqalo ngokucace kakhulu. Njenge nyaniso yokuba ingxaki engundoqo yesemantiki yelwimi kwindalo yenye yokwabela utoliko lwentsingiselo eyiyo nakuluphina ulawulo lolwimi kwilwimi, abaphandi banethemba lokuba uzobo phakathi kwenkangeleko yesemantiki lungaqhubeka ngokuchaza okukuko kunye nenkqubo yomiselo eyamkelekileyo.

Eyona ndlela ithe ngqo yokucacisa iintsingiselo ezininzi ezichaziweyo kwicandelo elidlulileyo kukuvumela ilekhisikoni ibenoluhlu lwamagama oluphinda-phindiweyo, ingcaciso nganye inentsingiselo eyahlukileyo okanye isuntswana lentsingiselo lelekhisikoni. Yeyona ndlela iqinisekileyo yokuchaza iyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo isimo selekhisikoni kwaye ngapha koko sineziphumo ezincinane kwindalo yemisebenzi yesemantiki kwigrama. Abaphandi bachaza isichazi-magama njengoluhlu lwesuntswana lentsingiselo yelekhisikoni, kwaye siyicacise ngqo njengoku kulandelayo: Ilekhisikoni luluhlu lwesuntswana lentsingiselo yelekhisikoni ukuba kuphela naliphi igama, linamasuntswana entsingiselo aphinda-phindiweyo anxulumene nelo gama, kwaye ufakelo lwelekhisikoni lucacisa la masuntswana entsingiselo agciniweyo.

Olu luvo lunikiweyo lolungiselelo lesuntswana lentsingiselo yelekhisikoni, iyinyaniso isimo segama sinentsingiselo ezimbini alibonakali lihlangabezana okanye ligqibelele nenkqubo yolwakhiwo yokuba amagama adibana njani kutoliko lwesivakalisi umzekelo, amasuntswana amabini entsingiselo achaseneyo egama ibhanki njengokuba lisetyenziswe ngasentla lingadweliswa

ngokwefashoni ecacileyo njengaku (44) kunye no (45) ngezantsi, ngokusebenzisa umgangatho ofanelekileyo wolwakhiwo lohlobo lenqanaba yedatha yesigaba selekhisikoni, kunye nokubalula kwesiseko segama lohlobo (uhlobo), olubonisa ingqiqo phakathi kolwakhiwo oluhleliweyo lwesichazi-magama.

bank₁ CAT = COUNT – NOUN

Genus = financial institution

(45) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{bank}_2 \\ \text{Cat} = \text{count - noun} \\ \text{Genus} = \text{shore} \end{array} \right)$

Ukuthatha loo nto njengenyano iimfuneko ezikhethiweyo kwizenzi zingachazwa njengesimo esinye (okanye iindidi) njengohlobo lwamagama ngokwawo, ngelo xesha intsingiselo-nye ingabonakala kuphela kwinkqubo yokulungisa ukufana kwempawu zefankitha kunye ne-adyumenthi ezikhoyo zokungenisa ilekhisikoni. Umzekelo isenzi esinjengo 'boleka' singakhethwa, enye yamasuntswana entsingiselo ngokwendawo yocino mali njengentloko, ibonakaliswe ngezantsi:

(46) The *bank* will *lend* the money to the customer

(47) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{Lend} \\ \text{CAT} = \text{verb} \\ \text{SEM} = \text{Ro} (O_1, O_2, O_3) \\ \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{ARG}_1 = \text{NP} [+ \text{financial-institution}] \\ \text{ulwakhiwo} = \text{ARG}_2 = \text{NP} [+ \text{money}] \\ \text{we-Adyumenthi} \text{ARG}_3 = \text{NP} [+ \text{human}] \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$

Kolu luvo lwengcingane yolwazi lolwimi, nguwona mfuziselo ofanelekileyo womiselo lwelekhisikoni, ukususela oko, ukuba ulwakhiwo kunye nemfuneko zesemantiki ziyaneliseka, akukho sizathu sokutshintsha okanye wandise ulwakhiwo lwezinto ezisebenzayo ukuze ukwazi ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwelekhisikoni. Indlela efanayo isetyenziswe kwizenzi ezizakuthi zivumelane noguqu-guquko kwisandiso esikhethweyo ukuba simele amasuntswana entsingiselo awohlukeneyo, ngokunxulumene nolwakhiwo lophawu lwelekhisikoni ngokwayo. Isemantiki yohlobo ngalunye, olubonakaliswe ngezantsi ngokulula njengonxulumano uRi (O₁, O₂), lunganxulumana kolunye ngokomthetho ongafunekiyo okanye ngobango lwentsingiselo.

$$(48) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{begin}_1, \\ \text{CAT} = \text{verb} \\ \text{SEM} = R_1 (\theta_1, \theta_2) \\ \text{ARGSTR} \left(\begin{array}{l} = \text{ARG}_1 \text{ -} \text{np} \\ = \text{ARG}_2 = \text{vp} [+ \text{in}] \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

$$(21) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{begin}_2, \\ \text{CAT} = \text{verb} \\ \text{SEM} = R_2 (\theta_1, \theta_2) \\ \text{ARGSTR} \left(\begin{array}{l} = \text{ARG}_1 \text{ -} \text{np} \\ = \text{ARG}_2 = \text{vp} [+ \text{prog}] \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

Ngokunikwa isiqalo sokuchaza uluhlu lwamasuntswana entsingiselo yelekhisikoni, abaphandi baqwalasela kakhulu ngocoselelo ngendlela apho uluhlu lwamasuntswana entsingiselo yelekhisikoni anokuthi acaciswe ngokukhetha ilekhisikoni nentsingiselo-mbini ngokwendidi zentsingiselo-mbini ezixoxwe kwicandelo elidlulileyo. Abaphandi babuyela kwisivakalisi esiku (34) esiphindwe ngezantsi.

(50) Nadia's **plane** taxied to the **terminal**.

Njenge nyaniso yokuba amasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo enqwelo-moya kunye *nesikhululo* zingohlulwa ngokwe mpawu ezifanelekileyo njengokuba zicaciswe ku (23) kunye no (24) *ngenqwelo-moya* kwakhona lo mzekelo ubufana kuniko lwentsingiselo-nye yesibizo 'umbutho' onikwe ngasentla.

$$(51) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{plane}_1 \\ \text{CAT} = \text{count} = \text{noun} \\ \text{GENUS} = \text{aircraft} \end{array} \right)$$

$$(52) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{plane}_2 \\ \text{CAT} = \text{count} = \text{noun} \\ \text{GENUS} = \text{tool} \end{array} \right)$$

Njengoko, amasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo enqwelo-moya luthintelo lweendidi okanye umahluko, nakanjalo kwindawo ekuthethwa kuyo ayifuneki kakhulu kukhetho lwesuntswana lentsingiselo elifanekileyo. Njengenyano izithintelo zendidi zesivisa 'isithuthi' esibonakaliswe ku(53) ngezantsi, intloko ngokwe ntsingiselo-nye ngokokhetho lohlobo lomqathango.

- (53) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{taxi} \\ \text{CAT} = \text{verb} \\ \text{SEM} = \text{P} (\theta_1) \\ \text{ARGSTR} = [\text{Arg}_1 = \text{np} [+ \text{aircraft}]] \end{array} \right)$

Njengokuchazwe ngasentla, isuntswana lentsingiselo elichaseneyo labopheleka kwisivakalisi ngokujonga uthintelo lwento ephathekayo ngokwenza ibelula intsingiselo-nye ngobukhulu bamanye amasuntswana entsingiselo achaseneyo kwinkqubo yokulandela. Njengenyano yokuba amasuntswana entsingiselo amabini kwisibizo 'isikhululo' zizikhululo, (umatshini wokubala), kunye nesikhululo² (kukwakha inqwelo-moya), kwaye lukhetho lwesuntswana lentsingiselo olufanelekileyo oluphunyezwe kanye ngokuthe ngqo, okunikwa ukuba isiseko sesivisa sibophekile kolu phawu kwinkqubo.

Ngokuka Pustejovsky, abaphandi jikelele banombono nkcazelo yentsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo. Bakubonile okungentla ukuba ukuguqu-guquka kwesifizekisi kwisenzi esiguqulwe kwingqokelela yemithetho ecwangcisiweyo njengoluhlu lwamasuntswana entsingiselo elekhisikoni njengokuba umfuziselo wenxenyekanye kunye nokwanelisa okuvela ngokuchaza ulwabiwo lwesintaksi. uPustejovsky uzama ukuhlalutya iimeko zentsingiselo ezininzi zezibizo ezichazwe ngasentla ngokwamagama okumisa isuntswana loluhlu lwelekhisikoni. Zona ziquka isazobe/ uguqulo lonyanzelo, isikhongozelo / utshintshwano lwezikhongozelo, kunye nobalo/ utshintshwano lobungakanani, oluphindwe ngezantsi:

(54) a. The **lamb** is running the field.

b. John ate **lamb** for breakfast.

(55) a. Mary broke the **bottle**.

b. The baby finished the **bottle**.

(56) a. The **window** is rotting.

b. Mary crawled through the *window*.

Ngokwesithethe zisetyenzwe ngokwemiba elula yoluhlu (ubalo) lwesuntswana lentsingiselo, ngokwemigca yentsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo.

Ngokwenene, iinkcazelo, ezingezantsi zamasuntswana entsingiselo andisiweyo esibizo 'itakane' singabonakala njengempembelelo eyakhekileyo njengodweliso lwenqwelo-moya enikiweyo ku (51) kunye no (52)

(57) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{lamb}_1 \\ \text{CAT} = \text{count} - \text{noun} \\ \text{GENUS} = \text{animal} \end{array} \right)$

(58) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{lamb}_2 \\ \text{CAT} = \text{mass} - \text{noun} \\ \text{GENUS} = \text{meat} \end{array} \right)$

Into eyenzekileyo yeyokuba la masuntswana mabini entsingiselo anxulumene ngendlela yokuqiqisa engabonakalisi inkcazelo ezimbini ezingentla, kodwa amasuntswana entsingiselo ohlulwe ngoko ngohlobo oluqheleke kakhulu ngengcamango ebalulekileyo kwindibaniso. Enye inguqulo enokwenzeka kubume besuntswana loluhlu lwelekhisikoni abaphandi bangenza, enokwahlula uchaniso kumasuntswana entsingiselo andisiweyo ngegama ilekhisikoni, lingathanda ukugcinwa ngokwamasuntswana entsingiselo andisiweyo ngongeniso olunye, ekwahlulwe inani lokuchonga isuntswana lentsingiselo.

(59) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{lamb} \\ \text{sense}_1 \left(\begin{array}{l} = \text{CAT} = \text{mass} - \text{noun} \\ \text{GENUS} = \text{meat} \end{array} \right) \\ \text{sense}_2 \left(\begin{array}{l} = \text{CAT} = \text{count} = \text{noun} \\ \text{GENUS} = \text{animal} \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$

Ngolo hlobo, abaphandi bathetha kwakhona ngenye indlela inkcazelo yesuntswana loluhlu lwelekhisikoni ukucacisa ngalo mahluko ukuba amasuntswana entsingiselo agcinwa njani:

(60) Ilekhisikoni lisuntswana loluhlu lwelekhisikoni ukuba kuphela nakuliphi igama, elinamasuntswana entsingiselo aphinda-phindiweyo anxulumene nelo gama, ngelo xesha:

- If s_1, \dots, s_n are *contrastive* senses, the lexical entries expressing these senses are stored as W_{s_1}, \dots, W_{s_n} .
- If s_1, \dots, s_n are *complementary* senses, the lexical entry expressing these senses is stored as $W[s_1, \dots, s_n]$

Le yinyaniso yosondelo oluthathwe ngabaphandi abaninzi kwingcingane nakwizithethe zentekelelo. Uncedo lwalo mfuziselo wenkcazelo yelekhisikoni lolu ilekhisikoni ishiya umakluko kunye nesithako esizimeleyo okanye idatha yemvelaphi, okanye isivingco somlinganiso omisiweyo kumbono wobalo. Ngoko ke amanye angafunda ngemisebenzi yesintaksi kunye notoliko lwesemantiki, noko ukwazi ukuba ilekhisikoni luphawu olubophelekileyo lokukhangela, intsebenziswano kwezinye izithako zegrama ngokuxelwa kwangaphambili kunye nendlela echazwe ngokwakhekileyo. Kodwa ke, kwisahluko esilandelayo, uPustejovsky ubonisa ukuba umfuziselo woluhlu lwesuntswana lelekhisikoni uyilwe njani ngentla awunelisanga ngokwenjongo zengcingane yolwazi lolwimi. uPustejovsky kwakhona uqwalasela ukuba izithako ezifunekayo ngengcaciso eyaneleyo yesemantiki yelwimi, njengombono welekhisikoni.

2.5 IMIDA YESUNTSWANA LENTSINGISELO YOLUHLU/YOBALO LWELEKHISIKONI.

Kwesi sahluko uPustejovsky ubuyela kwezinye iingxaki zemvelo ngokwesicwangciso soluhlu ngokwenkcazo yelekhisikoni echazwe kwisahluko esidlulileyo. Ingabonakaliswa ngokuba iinkcazelo zivumelekile ngokwelekhisikoni yoluhlu lesuntswana lentsingiselo azanelenga kwingcaciso ngokokuchaza isemantiki yolwimi lwenene. Kubalulekile ukuqwalasela ukuba ingcingane yentsingiselo yelekhisikoni ingenza ukuba ulwakhiwo jikelele lwengcingane yesemantiki inganokuphinda-phindwa ukwabela iintsingiselo kwimbonakalo, ukucacisa ngezenzeko izinjenge zithethantonye, izichasanisi, iintsingiselo ezininzi, imetonimi, njalo-njalo. Umgangatho wesenziso sokusetyenziswa kwengcingane yesemantiki ufuna ukuba amagama ahamba *ngokwefankitha* ezisebenzayo okanye ii-adyumenti zesenziwa. Njengengxoxo kaPustejovsky (1991a), nakanjalo, ukuba uPustejovsky uchaze indlela apho izigaba zibonisayo, ngelo xesha inkangeleko yendibaniso yona ngokwayo ingatshintshwa. uPustejovsky ubonisa ukuba kukho ii-adyumenti zesiseko ezintathu ezibonisa ukungoneliseki kwelekhisikoni yoluhlu lwesuntswana lentsingiselo ngengcaciso yesemantiki yelwimi.

- Usetyenziso ngengcinga yamagama: Amagama athatha njengenyaniso kumasuntswana entsingiselo amatsha kwindawo ezintsha.
- Ukuba nokungenwa lulwelo lwamasuntswana entsingiselo yamagama: Amasuntswana entsingiselo yamagama akangawenkcazo ye-atomi kodwa ayangenana kwaye enze inkangeleko kwamanye amasuntswana entsingiselo egama.
- Imbonakalo yophinda-phindo lwenkangeleko yabumbo-zivakalisi: Igama elinye lesuntswana lentsingiselo linganokuphumeza uphinda-phindo lobumbo-zivakalisi.

uPustejovsky uxoxa esithi, nangona indlela eqhelekileyo yokuyila ilekhisikoni (umzekelo, uluhlu lwesuntswana lelekhisikoni) lwanele kwintsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo, ayinako ukuchaza ngendalo eyiyo yentsingiselo ezininzi. Ngokunelisa ingxoxo yentsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo, uPustejovsky makachukumise nasiphi isenziso esijonga intsingiselo yegama kunye nendibaniselwano.

Olu lwandiso lufezeka kanjani ngaphandle kwamasuntswana entsingiselo egama ayingomsebenzi ulula kunye nemfuneko yokucinga ngokutsha kwendima edlalwe zindidi zefankitha engezonzona kwibinzana, ngoko ke, endaweni yokuxhasa indibaniselwano uPustejovsky utyebisa ecacisa isemantiki yendibaniso.

Kweli candelo lokugqibela lwesi sahluko, uPustejovsky uyila esakha umfuziselo wesemantiki kulo mthetho siseko, obizwa ngokuba yilekhisikoni.

2.5.1 Iinjongo zengcingane yesemantiki yelekhisikoni

Njengokuchazwe ngasentla, uPustejovsky uthatha njengenyano ukuba injongo yokuqala yengcingane yesemantiki yelekhisikoni, kunye nayo isemantiki yendibaniso, zombini zichaza ngokwaneleyo idatha kunye nokucacisa malunga namanqaku amabini: indlela emisiweyo mayichazwe ngokwanelisayo. uPustejovsky akohlulanga phakathi kwenjongo zelingwistiki yengcingane kunye nelingwistiki yentelekelelo, kodwa kungathi ucingela umsebenzi wezixhobo zentelekelelo kunye neenkcazelo njengendawo ebalulekileyo yomatshini ngohlalelo lwengcingane yelingwistiki. Ngaphezu koko, uPustejovsky uqonda iseti yedatha ngokwandiswe kwemfuneko nokudibanisa ingqokelela yezibhalo ezithile, kodwa uPustejovsky makabenobulunko bokuba yintoni intelekelelo ayizobe kwidatha yengqokelela yezibhalo ezithile. uPustejovsky uphakamisa ingqiqo yesemantiki, ngokufana kwenkangeleko eyakhekileyo, kodwa udwelisa kakhulu ukubonisa isemantiki kunolwakhiwo lobumbo-zivakalisi.

Isemantiki ibhekiselele kwisemantiki eyakhekileyo yokubonisa ulwakheko. Ngokucinga indlela apho i-adyumenti ziboniswe kwiilwimi, kunye nokuba kwenzeka njani ukwamkeleka kwentetho.

(61) a. ? Mary kicked me with her foot.

b. Mary kicked me with her left foot.

(62) a. ? John buttered the toast with butter.

b. John buttered the toast with an expensive butter from Wisconsin.

Nangona izivakalisi eziku (a) zakhekile nakweliphi isuntswana lentsingiselo elingqongqo, zinesemantiki eyamkeleke ngaphantsi kunezivakalisi eziku (b).

Umgangatho apho ezi mfuneko zizakudibana ngolwazi oluchaza ukuba yintoni isemantiki eyakhekileyo okanye engakhekanga, kangako, ngumgangatho wesemantiki. Ezi ziquka, umzekelo, iimfuneko zengxoxo ye-adyumentu kwindawo ezahlukeneyo. Ezinye izivakalisi ezingengo (63b) kunye no (63c) zingumnqakathi wesemantiki kuba ngento eqhelekileyo yokumanyana yokuba nokwenzeka kwesemantiki yesibizo njenge dikishinari kunye nelitye.

- (63) a. Mary began the book.
 b. ? John began the dictionary.
 c. ?? Mary began the rock.

Zona zahlukile ngobusemantiki ngokwendlela yentsingiselo.

Isivakalisi esiku (63a) samkela iinkcazelo ezimbini ezomeleleyo, ukuba kwenzeka ntoni ngokuqhelekileyo encwadini njengomfundi, ukufunda, kunye nokuba kwenzeka ntoni ngokuqhelekileyo encwadini njengombhali, ukubhala. Kukho, ngaphezu koko naliphi inani lendlela zokuqala iincwadi. Nangona u (63b) enalo naliphi inani lenkcazelo ngokwemisebenzi enxulumene ekudaleni okanye ukwakha le njongosenzi, ayiphumeleli lula kwinkcazelo ekhoyo ku (63a), oko kufunda isichazi-magama.

Eyona nto, ingumsebenzi wendima eyahlukeneyo, kwinto entsha okanye ukubalisa. Akukho nkcazelo ibanzi ekhoyo ku (63c) ngokuqonda kukaPustejovsky 'ekuqaleni' ukuswela le-adyumentu kunye nolwazi lwesemantiki okanye yintoni la matye nokuba enza ntoni, ngokwawo. Omnye umzekelo wokucalucalula ukucacisa isemantiki sisenzeko esicaciswe kwizibini ezingezantsi, ezixoxwe nguGrimshaw kunye noVikner (1993).

- (64) a. ? The house was built.
 b. The house was built by accomplished builders.
 (65) a. ? The cookies were baked.
 b. The cookies were baked in the oven.

Olu phawu lwalengxoxo lelokuba njenge yantlukwano kutoliko/kwinkcazelo eyiyo, ngendlela emisiweyo, kunye nokuba kulula ilwimi ngokwalo.

Ezi yantlukwano zimisa umgangatho womelo kwisemantiki, exhobisa ngokwayo kwisethi yonyanzelo. Ngokujonga kwimigangatho yomelo lwesemantiki nganye, kwingxelo yayo yesemantiki eyakhekileyo, ubusemantiki bunganomlinganiselo obanakalayo ngokulungisa idatha kunye yenzeka njani intsebenziswano yotoliko lwesemantiki ngokwenkangeleko yobumbo-

zivakalisi. Kungabonakaliswa phandle ukuba yintoni engathethekiyo ngonxulumano lwesemantiki oluthe ngqo ngokobuninzi bamanani aqokelelweyo ento ethile yesiganeko esibonisa ingqokelela yezibhalo ezithile.

Nangona ingqokelela yezibhalo ezithile ingasetyenziswa ngokwemvelaphi yedatha kwakunye nengcinga jikelele eqinisekisa ngokukholosa ngamava yemifuziselo kunye nesiganeko, ayinakusetyenziswa njengemvelaphi enye yentelekelelo yesemantiki, umzekelo, njengesiseko esifanelekileyo.

2.5.2 Usetyenziso ngengcinga yamagama:

Ingxoxo yokuqala echasene nesuntswana lomfunziso wobalo ibhekiselele kusetyenziso ngengcinga yamagama, kangangokuba, amagama athatha kanjani inani elingenasiphelo sentsingiselo kwindawo ezintsha. Ayiyiyo ingxoxo ukusuka "kwintsingiselo ezininzi ezingenasiphelo" kwindawo kodwa ukulungelelana kotshintshwano lwesuntswana lentsingiselo olwenziwe ngendlela emisiweyo njengo lungelelwano lwenguqulo kwisintaksi. Okokuqala cinga ngentsingiselo-mbini yeziphawuli enjengo "lungileyo" exoxwe kwisihloko esingaphambili.

- (66) a. Mary finally bought a **good** umbrella.
 b. After two weeks on the road, John was looking for a **good** meal.
 c. John is a **good** teacher.

Ngaphakathi kwesuntswana lobalo lwelekhisikoni, indlela enye yokubonisa amasuntswana entsingiselo ahlukeneyo kwisiphawuli esinjengo *lungile* ingacaciswa ngodweliso lwamasuntswana entsingiselo ngokufumana usetyenziso lwegama: good₁, good₂, ... good₃. Kwizivakalisi eziku (70), zingangqinelana kumasuntswana entsingiselo amathathu abophelekileyo adweliswe ngezantsi.

- good (1) to function well,
 good (2) to perform some act well,
 good (3) tasty.

Iimfuneko ezithi zenze isambrela "silungele into ethile" nakanjalo, zahluke kakhulu kwezo zenza uJohn "ongutitshala olungileyo". Njengo Katz (1964) kunye noVendler (1967) abolatha phandle, "lungileyo" uchazwe ngokunxulumene nento nokulunga kwento ethile, kwaye nento enokulunga kwento ethile, kwaye oku kulunga kungatshintsha kwisibizo ngasinye sesiphawuli esisetyenziswayo. Enye ayifuni phando olukude ukufuna isicelo sendalo sesiphawuli 'ulungile' ezingaquki ubalo olungentla, umzekelo good weather, a good movie, and good children.

Omnye umzekelo uxhomekeka kwindawo yosetyenziso yengcinga yegama ecaciswe kakhulu kwiziphawuli ezinje *ngokhawuleza* kunye nocotha, apho intsingiselo yesivisa ikwatshintsha ngokuxhomekeke kwintloko echaziweyo. Njengokuchazwe ngasentla, umfuziselo wesuntswana lentsingiselo lobalo lwelekhisikoni liswela ubalo lwamasuntswana entsingiselo ahlukileyo ngokwamagama, ukucacisa intsingiselo-mbini echazwe ngezantsi:

- (67) The island authorities sent out a **fast** little government **boat**, the culpeper, to welcome:
a boat driven quickly or a boat that is inherently fast.
- (68) A fast typist:
a person who performs the act of typing quickly.
- (69) Rackets is a **fast game**:
the motions involved in the game are rapid and swift.
- (70) A fast book:
one that can be read in a short time.
- (71) My friend is a **fast driver** and a constant worry to her cautious husband:
One who drives quickly.
- (72) You may decide that a man will be able to make the *fast*, difficult decisions :
a process which takes a short amount of time.

Njengesiphawuli *ulungile*, imizekelo eku (67), (72) iquka njena iyantlukwano ezintathu zamasuntswana entsingiselo egama ngegama u'khawuleza':

fast (1) to move quickly;

fast (2) to perform some act quickly;

fast (3) to do something that takes little time.

Njengokuxoxwe nguPustejovsky kunye noBoguraev (1993), ngokwelekhisikoni eyiyo, amasuntswana entsingiselo egama angaxhasa inkcazelo ngokwezithintelo ezikhethiweyo: umzekelo, fast (1) angabanga injongosenzi exhomekeke kudidi lwentshukumo lwezinto ezikhoyo, kunye no fast (3) angafezeka, ngokwazi ukuba anganxulumana njani nesenzo "esithatha ixesha elincinci" – ukufunda, kwimeko ka (70) ngasentla – kwinjongosenzi echaziweyo. Ngenene kuhlalutyo oluyeleleneyo, isenzeko ngasinye sikwalungile sixela indlela engumahluko ocutheneyo. Kwakhona, nasiphi isiphelo sobalo samasuntswana entsingiselo egama asinakucacisa ukusetyenziswa kwengcingane lwesi siphawuli kwiilwimi.

Ukucacisa oku, ukucinga ngamabinzana anjengesitrato esikhulu esikhawulezileyo kunye negaraji ekhawulezayo njengesetyenziswe ku (73) ngezantsi.

- (73) a. The Autobahn is the **fastest motorway** in Germany.
 b. I need a **fast garage** for my car.

Isiphawuli *u'khawuleza'* kwisivakalisi u (73a) sibhekiselele kwisuntswana lentsingiselo elitsha, fast 4, umzekelo, ukukwazi kwemoto kwisitrato esikhulu ukuthwala isantya esiphezulu. Qwalasela ukuba kwanolu toliko lutsha "lungadibana" namanye amasuntswana entsingiselo esiphawuli kwisivakalisi esinjengo (74) ngezantsi.

- (74) The *fastest road* to school this time fo day would be Lexington Street.

Oku kubandakanya isuntswana lentsingiselo elitsha, fast₄, kufast₃ okunikwe ngasentla, ngokuba, ukukhangela kwindlela ku(74) kuqukiwe ekukhangeleni 'endleleni', ephuma kwinjongo yebinzana lombekwa-phambili phakathi kwebinzana lesibizo, oku kulandelayo kuvumela utoliko bobude bexesha kwisiphawuli, khawuleza, intsingiselo ekhawuleza ukunqamleza.

Ukungabikho kwesuntswana lentsingiselo lobalo lwelekhisikoni olugqibeleleyo amasuntswana entsingiselo egama lelekhisokoni elithile alinamda kwimizekelo engasetla okonye ukwakha, nangayiphi indlela. Umzekelo, kukho iindlela ezininzi zokufuna, ukuqala, okanye ukugqiba into ethile:

- (75) a. Mary **wants** another cigarette.
 b. Bill **wants** a beer.
 c. Mary **wants** a job.
- (76) a. Harry **began** his class.
 b. John **finished** his article.
 c. We had beter **postpone** our coffee until 11:00.

Ukuba injongo yengcingane yesemantiki imisa ulwakheko lwembonakalo kwaye kwakhona lulungise utoliko lwalo mbonakalo, ngela xesha nakanjani ucacisa njani uPustejovsky utolika kwizivakalisi eziku (75). Ngokucacileyo, kukho utshintsho lwendawo edlalwa sisenzi esinjengo 'funa', esinjengeso siku (75a) sithetha "ukufuna ukutshay", ku (75b) uthetha "ukufuna ukusela", kunye no (75c), ingathi ngenyaniso akufuna ukufunama, jikelele kutoliko.

Enye yolu toliko alufanelekanga, kodwa kuphela kwindlela phakathi kwesuntswana lentsingiselo lobalo lwelekhisikoni ukuzuza umsebenzi ngamnye 'wokufuna' ingenkangeleko ecacileyo kwindlela yokufuna unxulumano.

- (77) a. want 1: to want to smoke;
 b. want 2: to want to drink;
 c. want 3: to want to have.

Ingqwalasela efanayo inqanda izenzi ku (76). Ubalo alunalo uluhlu olupheleleyo kumasuntswana entsingiselo kuba ezi zenzi zithatheka njengenyano kwindawo ezintsha. Ubunzima apha ngokwesemantiki kunye nelekhisikoni yentelekelelo lela suntswana lentsingiselo legama lobalo alinakucacisa zonke intsingiselo ezamkelekileyo zegama lelekhisikoni kwilekhisikoni. Nakanjani, isemantiki yelekhisikoni mayibenako ukucacisa ngosetyenziso lwengcinga yamagama kwindawo ezahlukeneyo, ngaphandle kokuvumela utoliko olugqibeleleyo olungenasithintelo.

2.5.3 Ukuba kunokungenwa lulwelo lwamasuntswana entsingiselo lwamagama

Nangona i-adyumenti yokuqala ichasana nemifuziselo yobalo lwesuntswana lentsingiselo ebonisa ingxaki yokungagqibeleleki kwesuntswana lentsingiselo, okwesibini okungekhoyo kwisuntswana lentsingiselo lwelekhisikoni lubhekiselele kwingxaki yesuntswana lentsingiselo elibophelekileyo. Kungokuba, i-adyumenti yolungiselelo olwahlukileyo lwelekhisikoni, isekelwe kwibango lokuba imida phakathi kwamasuntswana entsingiselo egama kuhlalelo 'ukhawuleza' ngasentla luqine kakhulu. Ukuqwalasela ngentsingiselo-mbini ngendlela emisiweyo yezenzi njengo 'bhaka' efuneka ukwahlula ngokuhlonela imeko yotshintsho ephikisana nofundo lwendalo, luxhomekeke kwindawo yezivakalisi ngokwahlukahlukeneyo.

- (78) a. John **baked** the potatoes (change-of-state).
 b. Mary **baked** a cake (creation).

Iinjongo zale ngxoxo apha, into ekhoyo enomdla yeyokuba isuntswana lentsingiselo elinye liquka elinye. Elinye libambela ezinye izenzi kolu didi lotshintshwano lwesuntswana lentsingiselo njengo *pheka* kunye *noqhotsa* ezibonakaliswe ngezantsi.

- (79) a. Mary **cooked** a meal.
 b. Mary **cooked** the carrots.
- (80) a. John **fried** an omelette.
 b. John **fried** an egg.

Zombini (u (79a) kunye no (80a), injongosenzi ibakho ngokulunga kwenkqubo yokupheka kunye nokuqhotsa, ngokwahlukahlukeneyo, koku akukho mahluko kunesenzeko esimele ukutyiwa kwesiphumo sokutya ku (79b) naku (80b). Ingxaki apha yeyokuba kukho ungenano olukhulu kumphakathi wezithako zesemantiki kufundo olwahlukeneyo, ngoko ke, akwamkelekanga ukuqinisekisa ngegama elililo kukhetho lwesuntswana lentsingiselo kwisiseko sodwa sokhetho lwezithintelo.

Enye ingxaki kolu sondelo yeyokuba lusilelo nakuluphi ubekelo okanye umgangatho wendalo wothabatheko. Ngoko ke, ukusuka, kwintsingiselo yomphakathi ka 'kho', imvumelwano izakunxulumana ngokufumana ngokubuzwa kodwa amasuntswana entsingiselo awahlukeneyo ngoko mbekwa phambili njengasetyanziswe ngengcaciso ezimbini 'umngxuma eludongeni' kunye 'nethanda kwibhola yomthi'.

Njengale mizekelo ngokucacileyo ebonisa, ungenano lwenxalenye lomphakathi kunye nezithako ezenza umda zokwahluka kwentsingiselo yegama eyenza ingcinga yesithethe sesuntswana lentsingiselo legama, njengoko liphunyezwe kwizichazi-magama ezisetyenziswayo, ngokungacacanga, ngokwesincoko esigwebayo ngokuthe tyaba, ubude bolungiselelo lobalo lubhekiselele kungeno lwezichazi-magama. Enye ingxaki ngokomfuziselo wesuntswana lentsingiselo wobalo lolwazi lwelekhisikoni kukungabinako ukwanelisa ingcaciso yonxulumano lwengqiqo phakathi kwamasuntswana entsingiselo kwizehlo zengqiqo yentsingiselo ezininzi. Umzekelo, utshintshwano lwesuntswana lentsingiselo luquka izibizo ezinje nge'festile' kunye no'cango', ezixoxwe kwisahluko sesibini kunye nesahluko sesithathu ezicazululwe ngokoludwe lwezibini lesuntswana lentsingiselo, njengoko kunikwe ngefestile ngezantsi:

(81) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{Window,} \\ \text{CAT = count - noun} \\ \text{GENUS = aperture} \end{array} \right)$

(82) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{Window 2,} \\ \text{CAT = count - noun} \\ \text{GENUS = physical - obj} \end{array} \right)$

Ingxaki koku yeyokuba unxulumano lobuchule obuthi bubekho phakathi kwezinto ehlabathini kuboniswe ngezi ngcaciso azicaciswanga, kunye nalaa masuntswana entsingiselo aqulathekile emsebenzini wegama njengaku (83) ngezantsi:-

(83) John crawled through the broken window.

Esinye isehlo sokuba nokungenwa lulwelo lwesuntswana lentsingiselo siquka iziphawuli ezinamasuntswana entsingiselo andisiweyo ngokwenkcazelo eyiyo kwindawo. Ezo zizehlo eziqinisekileyo zezivisa zengqondo, ezixoxwe nguOstler kunye no-Atkins (1991, 1992), ezinamandla ngokungathi luhlobo lotshintsho. Umzekelo, iziphawuli ezinjengo 'lusizi' kunye no'vuya' zinganako ukuxela zombini ezizimeleyo u (84a) kunye no (84b), nakanjalo njengeziba zezibizo eziboniswe ku (84a-c).

- (84) a. The woman is **sad**.
 b. A **sad₁** woman.
 c. A **sad₂** day/event/occasion.
- (85) a. The president is **afraid₁**.
 b. *the **afraid₁**, president.
 c. ***Afraid₂** day/event/occasion.
- (86) a. The man is **frightened₁**.
 b. a **frightened₁** man.
 c. *a **frightened₂** day/event/occasion.

Sifuna ukuchaza izinto ezimbini ngokucacisa ezi ziphawuli zinentsingiselo eninzi.

Okokuqala, njengenyaniso ezi ziphawuli zikhetha iinjongosenzi eziphilayo, yintoni iphephamuume ukuguqula kuhlobo olungakhethwanga njengesithuba sokumis'ixesha ?

(87) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{Sad1} \\ \text{CAT} = \text{adjective} \\ \text{ARG1} = \text{animate} - \text{ind} \end{array} \right)$

(88) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{Sad2} \\ \text{CAT} = \text{adjective} \\ \text{ARG1} = \text{interval} \end{array} \right)$

Okwesibini, zintoni ezinyanzela ukuchaza ukungabinako kweziphawuli ku(85) kunye no (86) ukusebenzisa ukufana kwefashoni? Kufuphi nemigangatho esondeleleneyo kwisemantiki yelekhisikoni, ezi datha zingathanda ukucebisa ngamasuntswana entsingiselo amabini ohlukeneyo nganye kwezi ziphawuli, olunye uhlobo njengesenzeko senjongosenzi eziphilayo, kunye nezinye izenzeko zezithuba.

Ukushwankathela njengokuphononongwe nguPustejovsky (1994), umahluko apha ungakhangeleka bunxulumana ngobaluleko lokuba iziphawuli zahlukile kulwakhiwo lwazo lonxulumano. Kuba, 'iziphawuli zobubi azithathi injongosenzi yombekwa Phambili, ngaphandle kwesongezelelo, umzekelo, ububi malunga ngaloo nto? Iziphawuli zokoyika, ngokwentlobo zoqhubeko lwesenziwa, zinxulumana phantsi kwento ethile, umzekelo, woyike iinyoka, njengeziphawuli zokoyika, umzekelo, 'ukoyika ukudada'. Dandalazileyo kuphela iziphawuli ezinganxulumenanga zivumela olu tshintsho ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo. Okokugqibela, olunye uhlobo lonxulumano lwentsingiselo ezininzi zeziphawuli ziquka izichazi ezinjenge 'ngxolo', ezenzeka ngokuzimele/wedwa okanye kwindawo ethile.

- (89) a. a **noisy**₁ car
 b. the **noisy**₂ dog
 c. a **noisy**₂ room
 d. a **noisy**₂ cafeteria

Esona sichazi-magama siza kucela oku kwamasuntswana entsingiselo amabini ngesiphawuli 'ngxola' ku (89) injongosenzi eyenza ingxoxo, kunye no (90) indawo ekhatshwa yingxolo.

(90) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{noisy}_1 \\ \text{CAT} = \text{adjective} \\ \text{ARG}_1 = \text{phys-obj} \end{array} \right)$

(91) $\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{noisy}_2 \\ \text{CAT} = \text{adjective} \\ \text{ARG}_1 = \text{location} \end{array} \right)$

uPustejovsky ufuna ezinye izixhobo zohlobo elomeleleyo isiphawuli esinjengo ngxoxo, njengokuba ufundo lokuqala nakanjani lenze ukubakho ngohlobo lokuguqula okungathanga ngqo. uPustejovsky ubuyela kumba oshwankathelwe ngezantsi ngaphakathi kobume belekhisikoni enokuvelisa.

2.5.4 Umahluko wenkangeleko yobumbo-zivakalisi.

Ngokuzithandela ngokulinganayo ukudala umahluko wamasuntswana entsingiselo egama ngegama lelekhisikoni njengokuba ingan enxaxheba ngokwahlula ukuqonda kwelekhisikoni kunye nale kuphela esondele ukuvula kwilekhisikoni yentelekelelo ethatha njengenyaniso isisongelo sentsingiselo-mbini sobume esichazwe ngasentla.

Umzekelo onomtsalane woko ulungiselelwe kwizenzi ezinjengo 'kholwa' kunye no 'libala'. Izivakalisi eziku (92) ukuya ku (96) zibonisa ukuba ukuqonda kobumbo-zivakalisi zezenzi zemfezekiso ziyimisa njani intetho etolikwe ngokwesemantiki.

Ixesha lemfezekiso lesivakalisi, umzekelo, ku (92) ubonisa ubunini bubizwa ukuba "yingxelo" apho intetho yemfezekiso ithathwe njengenyaniso ibaluleke ngokungakhathaleli nantoni indlela emiswengayo ukuphatha isivakalisi sonke. Isivakalisi u (95) siqulatha "umbuzo ofihlakeleyo" imfezekiso, obiziweyo kuba ibinzana lingaba yinkcazelo-ntetho njengombuzo. Ezi yantlukwano zotoliko ziqheleke ngokutshintshelwa kwingqokelela yemithetho ecwangcisiweyo njengamasuntswana entsingiselo ahlukileyo wesenzi, ngokomahluko wongenolelekhisikoni.

- (92) Madison Avenue is apt to **forget that** most folks aren't members of the leisure class (factive).
- (93) But like many others who have made the same choice, he **forgot to** factor one thing into his plans: Caliphobia (non-factive).
- (94) As for California being a state being run by liberal environmental loonies, let's not **forget where** Ronald Reagan come from. (embedded question)
- (95) What about friends who **forget the password** or never got it. (concealed question)
- (96) He leaves **forgets his umbrella**, and comes back to get it. (ellipsed non-factive).

Phantsi komgangatho womfuziselo wesuntswana lentsingiselo wobalo lwelekhisikoni, ezi zingathanda ukungqinelana ngokomahluko wamasuntswana entsingiselo angezantsi, apho iimpawu zibekela ukuchaza ukwahlula ukufunda.

- (97)
$$\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{foreget}_1 \\ \text{CAT} = \text{Verb} \\ \text{SEM} = R_2 (\theta_1, \theta_2 [- \text{factive}]) \\ \text{ARGST} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} = \text{ARG1} = \text{NP} \\ = \text{ARG2} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} = \text{VP} [+ \text{inf}] \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right)$$

(98) $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{foreget}_2 \\ \text{CAT} = \text{Verb} \\ \text{SEM} = R_2 (\theta_1, \theta_2 [-\text{infective}]) \\ \text{ARGSTR} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} = \text{ARG1} = \text{NP} \\ = \text{ARG2} = s [+tns] \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\}$

(99) $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{foreget}_3 \\ \text{CAT} = \text{Verb} \\ \text{SEM} = R_3 (\theta_1, \theta_2) \\ \text{ARGSTR} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} = \text{ARG1} = \text{NP} \\ = \text{ARG2} = \text{NP} \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\}$

Njengokuxoxwe nguPustejovsky kunye noBoguraev (1993), ukuva ubuthathaka kwingxelo kungathanda ukuzenzisa, umzekelo, utoliko ngokombuzo – wempendulo yesixokelelwano: xa kubuziwe: uMary wayelitshixile ucango? ixhomekeka nokuba into efakwa phakathi okanye ingena entweni ukuba uMary *walibala ukuba* ucango ulitshixile (iyinyaniso), okanye uMary walibala ukutshixa (asiyonyaniso), iimpendulo kufaneke ukuba ngu-ewe kunye nohayi ngokwahlukeneyo. Iyantlukwano enjalo inokuba lula ekubaleni amasuntswana entsingiselo egama awohlukayo abekwalula kuhlobo olunye lobumbo-zivakalisi, kodwa oku kuphosa unxulumano olucacileyo phakathi, kwemizekelo emibini 'kalibala'. Ikwaphosa kwakhona hayi kuphela ukunxusana phakathi kombuzo–onjengokufunda ku (94) kunye no (95), kodwa kwakhona ukufana phakathi kwengeyonyaniso ku (93) kunye nokungabiyonyani koshiyo magama ku (96). Ngaphezu koko, "umphakathi" jikelele wesuntswana lentsingiselo lesenzi 'ulibala', kwidiyontiki enxulumana ngokucinga kwengqondo kwintetho okanye isiganeko, silahleke phakathi kwamasuntswana entsingiselo ahlukeneyo esenzi. Kungokuba, imfezekiso 'yokulibala' okoko iyinyaniso kwezinye imeko, nokuba nguwaphi, njengaku (92) ngokwexesha lemfezekiso yesivakalisi, okanye ngokwebinza lesenzi lesikhankanyi.

Omnye umzekelo ocacisa ngempawu zezigabana eziphindaphindiweyo ngokunxulumene ngokuqhekekileyo kwintsingiselo ephantsi kwenye sisenzi 'ukhumbula'.

(100) John probably won't **remember** that he already fed the dog. (factive)

(101) The neighbour **remembered** to feed the dog. (factive)

- (102) Mary can never **remember** where she leaves her car keys. (embedded question)
- (103) Edith finally **remembered** her husband's name. (concealed question)
- (104) John couldn't **remember** his lines for the play. (concealed question)
- (105) Mary **remembered** the keys before she left. (ellipsed factive)

Eminye imizekelo yesigabana sophindaphindo siquka imibuzo efihlakeleyo kunye nezikhuzo ezifihlakeleyo ezinikwe ngezantsi.

- (106) a. John knows **the plane's arrival time**. (= what time the plane will arrive)
- b. Bill figured out **the answer** (= what the answer is)
- (107) a. John shocked me with **his bad behaviour** (= how bad his behaviour is)
- b. You'd be surprised at **the big cars he buys** (= how big the cars he buys are)

Nangona amabinzana akrwelelweyo ngokobumbo-zivakalisi abonakala njengamabinzana esibizo, isemantiki yawo ifana njengokuba izenzi zikhethwe njengombuzo ophandle okanye isikhuzo. Ngokufanayo, isivisa esikhabayo sithatha isivakalisi kunye nemfezekiso zebinza lesibizo, apho zombini zitolikwe ngenyaniso njengaku (108) ngezantsi.

- (108) a. Mary **regretted** that she had published the article in illustrated semantics.
- b. Mary **regretted** the article in illustrated semantics.
- c. John **regretted** publishing the photos in the magazine.
- c. John **regretted** the photos in the magazine.

Enye isethi enomdla yemizekelo iquka uluhlu lwezifundo olunokwenzeka kwisenzisa kunye nezenzi zomvi. Qwalasela izivakalisi ku (109) kunye no (110).

- (109) a. Driving a car in Boston **frightens** me.
- b. Driving **frightens** me.
- c. John's driving **frightens** me.
- d. Cars **frighten** me.
- e. Listening to this music **upsets** me.
- f. This music **upsets** me.
- (110) a. John **killed** Mary.
- b. The gun **killed** Mary.

- c. The war **killed** Mary.
- d. John's pulling the trigger **killed** Mary

Njengale mizekelo icacisiweyo, i-adyumentu yobumbo-zivakalisi kwisenzi ayikho okoko kwi-adyumentu enye yoqiqiso kunxulumano lwesemantiki.

Nangona zingafaniyo nzulu kwimeko zemetonimi jikelele, kukho umdla wendlela emisiweyo kolu tshintsho kwintsingiselo yokuba nengcaciso engezantsi njengemetonimi yoqiqiso. Okokugqibela, olunye utshintshwano lwesenzi luquka unxulumano lwesenzana njengo 'dibana' kunye 'noxoxa' zintsingiselo ezininzi kunye nokuvumela isenzana sotoliko lwesifundo njengezivakalisi ezibonakaliswe ku (114), nakanjalo, unyanzelo kutoliko lwesenzana ngokwezenzi zentshukumo mazifuneke kunye kwisifundo kunye nentshukumo yenjongosenzi.

- (111) a. John **met** Mary.
- b. John **met** with Mary.
- c. John and Mary **met**.
- (112) a. John **debated** Mary.
- b. John **debated** with Mary.
- c. John and Mary **debated**.
- (113) a. A car **ran** into a truck.
- b. A car and a truck **ran** into each other.
- (114) a. A car **ran** into a tree.
- b. A car and a tree **ran** into each other.

Le mizekelo icacisa ukungabikho kwemvelo lwesuntswana lentsingiselo lobalo lwelekhisikoni ukubamba unxulumaniso phakathi kwamasuntswana entsingiselo kwimizekelo engentla ngaphandle kokudibanisa izixhobo ezinamandla kakhulu, njengentsingiselo ebangayo.

2.5.5 Uvakalelo lwesemantiki

Ukulungisa ukunceda ukucacisa amandla ovakalelo lwelwimi ngokubiza uvakalelo lwesemantiki, kuyindalo ukucinga ngokubiza izixokelelwano ngokunyusa amandla omsebenzi. Ngaphezu koko, indlela eyiyo yokubamba inganamandla ngokwamagama ohlobo lwesixokelelwano apho igrana ibhekiselela ngokotoliko.

Iilwimi zonxulumano ezinenkcukcha enye: Iilwimi apho amagama elekhisikoni kunye namabinzana antsonkothileyo alungiselelwe kuhlobo olunye kunye nokwalathisa. Iilwimi zonxulumano ezinenkcukacha ezininzi ezingenasithintelo: Akukho sithintelo kuhlobo lokuba igama lelekhisikoni lingathatheka njengenyano. Akukho mahluko wokuqhuba phakathi kwamahlelwano enguqulo onxulumano anenkcukacha ezininzi. Iilwimi zonxulumano olunenkcukacha ezininzi, ezibuthathaka: Onke amagama elekhisikoni asebenza ngesemantiki, kwaye anqabile ngokohlobo lomelo lwesemantiki kunokuqhelekileyo ngokwenyano, umsebenzi wesemantiki wohlobo olumiswe yilekhisikoni etshintsha umsebenzi phantsi konyanzelo oluchazwe kakuhle. Yintoni idatha yolwimi ekhangeleka ukuswela isixokelelwano sesemantiki ewa ngaphandle kwelwimi lonxulumano olunenkcukacha enye, kodwa nakanjalo ngezantsi iilwimi ezinenkcukacha ezininzi ezingenasithintelo, sizibiza ukuba zilwimi ezinenkcukacha ezininzi ezibuthathaka.

2.5.6 Imifuziselo yelekhisikoni enemveliso:

uPustejovsky into angathanda ukuyenza kukucebisa indlela entsha yokubonisa ukwahlula ngamacandelo, ukujonga kakhulu kwimveliso okanye kwinxalenye yendibaniso yesemantiki yelekhisikoni, endaweni yokwahlulwa ngamacandelo kwini elicacileyo lwamandulo. Ukushwankathela, ilekhisikoni evelisyo ingacaciswa njengesixokelelwano esiquka nokwana imigangatho emine yenkcazelo yesemantiki. Ezi ziquka ingcinga yolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti, ecacisa inani kunye nendidi ze-adyumenti zokuba zithwale igama lelekhisikoni, ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko olwanelisa kakhulu ukucacisa igama lelekhisikoni, kunye, nolwakhiwo lobalo lwelekhisikoni, elifanisa ulwakhiwo lwelekhisikoni ukuba lunxulumana njani kolunye ulwakhiwo kwidikhshinari, nakanjalo lwakheke. Ingqokelela yamacebo emveliso iqhagamshela le migangatho mine, ngokulungiselela utoliko lwendibaniso lwamagama kwindawo. Okubaluleke kakhulu kula macebo ngokwenkcazelo kaPustejovsky yinguqulelo yesemantiki ebizwa ukuba lunyanzelo-hlobo elibamba unxulumano lwesemantiki phakathi kokubonisa iyantlukwano zobumbo-zivakalisi. Ukuba amagama elekhisikoni afundiswe njengokuthwala ipharametha ezahlukeneyo zotoliko, kwaye kwangoko umbuzo uvela njani kwindawo enikiweyo. Lo mbuzo uphendulwe ngokwahlula ukusebenzisa isemantiki yonyanzelo-hlobo. Ulwazi oluthi qatha engqondweni, inkqubo isebenza njengoku kulandelayo. kulwakhiwo lotoliko lwesemantiki ngokwebinzana okanye isivakalisi, igama lelekhisikoni linganyanzela olucacileyo kuphela ukuba elo gama okanye ibinzana likhona kulo, olo toloko lohlobo olulindelekileyo. Njengenyano ezo njongosenzi zivelise phakathi kohlobo nokugcina imithetho namasiko ngqongqo esemantiki, uPustejovsky uchaza unyanzelo hlobo njengoku kulandelayo? Unyanzelo Hlobo: isemantiki yokusebenza eguqula i-adyumenti kuhlobo elivelise umsebenzi, apho ingathanda ngenye indlela yeziphumo sesiphosiso sohlobo.

2.5.7 Okomeleleyo kuphikisana nendibaniso ebuthathaka

uPustejovsky ucebisa ukuba kukho eminye imicimbi ebalulekileyo echaza indibaniso ngokwanelise nokwana iindlela ezimbini, apho uPustejovsky abhekisa 'kubuthathaka' kunye nendibaniso eyomeleleyo. Ukushwankathela, umahluko ungacaca njengoku kulandelayo. Isiseko sikaFregean sinxulumanana ngendibaniso engonelanga ngokwaneleyo ngokuqonda okanye umfuziselo wentelekelelo wesemantiki yolwimi. enye mayinxulumanane kwakhona ngengcamango yendawo kufuphi nesixokelelwano. Oko kuthetha ukuba iipharamitha ezimbini zibalulekile ngamacebo okucacisa isemantiki:

(A) Iqondo lendibaniso kufuphi ngokungathethekiyo (umzekelo, lingakanani icala elinye okanye umsebenzi wamacala amabini abekeleleka ukwenzeka kufuphi nebinzana);

(B) Zingaphi ingcaciso ezichaziweyo zamasuntswana entsingiselo afunekayo aphumeza utoliko olulodwa lwebinza. Uphawu lokuqala uPustejovsky ucinga lucace kakhulu. Oko kubhekiselela ukuba umsebenzi weziqalelo wenzeka njani kumabinzana axoxwayo, athelekiswe kwiziphumo zotoliko. Ukusondela okuqhelekileyo sinye kuphela isiqalelo kwibinzana ngalinye elixoxwe ngokomsebenzi. uPustejovsky uxoxe naphina ukuba ulwimi lwendalo libonisa iqondo eliphezulu lendibaniselwano elinokucacisa ngokufanayo. Uphawu lwesibini lubhekiselele kwilingwistiki kunye nesiko loqiqiso lophindaphindo olulula lwamasuntswana entsingiselo olubanga iindawo ezintsha ezifuneka zidale amagama amatsha amasuntswana entsingiselo. uPustejovsky ugxininisa ukuba "indibaniso ebuthathaka" inika okuphezulu kwisixokelelwano apho inani lomahluko kumasuntswana entsingiselo elekhisikoni (umzekelo, udweliso lwelekhisikoni) afuneka kwilekhisikoni enomlinganiselo ophakamileyo kwinani lotoliko kwilwimi. Kwelinye icala "indibaniso eyomeleleyo" ingaphezulu kuhlobo olulula lwesixokelelwano zizixhobo ezinemveliso, ezikwindibaniso ngalo lonke ixesha, ezivelisa "amasuntswana entsingiselo angawo kwindawo" ilekhisikoni ezingezizo phezulu emthini.

2.6 ISIXOKELELWANO SODIDI LWESEMANTIKI

2.6.1 Imigangantho yenkcazelo kwesi sahluko uPustejovsky ucacisa ukuba ilekhisikoni yemveliso njengesixokelelwano sentelekelelo esiquka nokwana imigangantho emine elandelayo yenkcazelo:

- ULWAKHIWO LWE-ADYUMENTI: ukubalulwa kwenani kunye nentlobo ze-adyumenti zoqiqiso, kwaye kuqondwe njani ngokobumbo-zivakalisi.
- ULWAKHIWO LWESIGANEKO: Luchaza ngohlobo lwesigneko lwegama lelekhisikoni kunye nebinzana.

Iindidi ziquka ubume, inkqubo kunye nenguqulo, kwaye iziganeko zingalulwakhiwo oluphantsi kokulandelwa.

- **ULWAKHIWO LWEKHWALIYA:** Iindlela zengcaciso, zenza ukufana, ukwakha, itheliki, kunye nendima zomenzeli.
- **ULWAKHIWO LOBALO LWELEKHISIKONI:** Luchonga ulwakhiwo lwelekhisikoni ukuba lunxulumana njani kolunye ulwakhiwo lohlobo lwesakhelo, kunye nenxaxheba yalo ukulungiselela konke kwilekhisikoni.

Isethi yamacebiso emveliso iqhagamshela le migangatho mine, ukulungiselela utoliko lwendibaniso lwamagama kwindawo ekuthethwa kuyo. Ekuke umsebenzi wezi mveliso zilandelayo zeenguqulelo zesemantiki, zonke ziquka iimfuneko ezakhekileyo kwintlobo zendibaniso:

- **UNYANZELO HLOBO:** Apho igama lelekhisikoni okanye ibinzana linyanzelekile kutoliko lwesemantiki ngokwegama lolawulo kwibinzana, ngaphandle kolo tshintsho lohlobo lobumbo-zivakalisi.
- **UBOPHO OLUKHETHEKILEYO:** Apho igama lelekhisikoni okanye ibinzana lisebenza ngokuchonga ulwakhiwo olusezantsi lwebinzana, ngaphandle kohlobo oluqulathe konke kwindibaniso.
- **INDIBANISELWANO:** Apho iziqalelo ziphinda-iphinda ngaphakathi kwebinzana eliziphatha njengefankitha, ezivelisa ilekhisikoni engezizo ezintsha zamasuntswana entsingiselo ngokwamagama kwindabaniso. Oko kukwaquka izehlo eziphantsi kobalulo lwenkangeleko yesemantiki ezifanele ekutyetyiswa malunga nendawo ekubhalwe kuyo, njengendlela yendibaniselwano, ukhuphelo phawu kunye nobalulo lwesenzi olubuthathaka.

Ezi nguqulo zintathu zesemantiki zibalulekile kwingxoxo, kwenzeka kanjani ukuzuza unxulumano lwesemantiki phakathi kokubonisa umahluko wobumbo-zivakalisi. I-adyumenti, isiganeko kunye nekhwaliya iindidi mazivumelane ngokwemfuneko ezakhekileyo ezichazwe ngokwesixokelekwanosohlobo kunye nolwakhiwo lobalo lwelekhisikoni xa imisebenzi ihamba phantsi kwendibaniselo yesemantiki. uPustejovsky ubiza njengongeno lwemetha womzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo yelekhisikoni. Ubango lwengcingane apha lolu njengengcaciso ezinyanzelweyo, iyintoni intsingiselo yegama enokubakhona, ngokwezixhobo ezibonisa isemantiki eyakhekileyo.

2.6.2 Ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumenthi

Yintoni eqale ngokungalinganisiyo njengodweliso olulula lwepharamitha okanye ii-adyumenthi ezinxulumene kwisivisa esibonakaliswe ngenkangeleko enqabileyo ngendlela ye-adyumenthi ezibonakaliswe ngokwengcaciso yesintaksi. Umzekelo, uChomsky (1981) inqobo kathetha kunye no-Bresnan's (1982) ukufeza umsebenzi kunye nokunamathelana kwemfuneko ezicela ii-adyumenthi ezicaciswe njengamalungu obumbo-zivakalisi abopheleke kulwakhiwo lwe-adyumaenti. uChomsky umthetho-siseko wophuhliso (Chomsky, 1981) ubeka phambili ukuba ezi mfuneko zanelisekile kuyo yonke imigangatho yomelo yelwimi. Okunye okubaluleke ukuncedisa okutsha kwithiyori yegrama ikhangeleke ngokuba ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumenthi ngokwalo lulwakhiwo oluzimeleyo oluphezulu lwesintaksi. uWilliams (1981) wahlula phakathi komphandle nomphakathi we-adyumenthi kwaye uGrimshaw ucebisa ngolwakhiwo lwenqanaba lomelo ngesintaksi yesiseko ngenkangeleko enye yentsingiselo yegama.

Ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumenthi kwigama lungabonakala njengengcaciso encinane yalo semantiki yelekhisikoni. Yona ngokwayo, ayiqinisekanga ngokwaneleyo ngokubamba ukucacisa isemantiki ngegama lelekhisikoni, kodwa lilungu elifunekayo. Ngenene, uphando oluninzi lungakhokelwa kwizenziso lolo lwakhiwo lwe-adyumenthi lumiswe ngamandla okanye uthintelo ngokufumana kwentsingiselo yesenzi ngokufumana ulwimi lomntwana. uPustejovsky wazisa umahluko phakathi kwendidi ezine ze-adyumenthi ngamagama elekhisikoni, apha ucacise ngezenzi;

- TRUE ARGUMENTS: syntactically realized parameters of the lexical item, e.g. "**John** arrived late"
- DEFAULT ARGUMENTS: parameters which participate in the logical expressions in the qualia, but which are not necessarily expressed syntactically, e.g. "John built the house **out of bricks**".
- SHADOW ARGUMENTS: parameters which are semantically incorporated into the lexical item. They can be expressed only by operations of subtyping or discourse specification e.g. "Mary butted her toast **with an expensive butter**".
- TRUE ADJUNCTS: parameters which modify the logical expressions but are part of the situational interpretation, and are not tied to any particular lexical item's semantic representation. These include adjunct expressions of temporal or spatial modification, e.g., "Mary drove down to New York **on Tuesday**"

Ii-adyumenti zichazwa zezi paramitha ezifuneke zicacise kwisintaksi. Lona ngummandla jikelele obhekiselele kwinqobo kathetha kunye nezinye iimeko eziphezulu kulwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti, njengokuchazwe ngasentla. Utshintshwano lwezibizo phakathi kobume bentsingiselo ezininzi zezenzi ezo ziphuma kwingcaciso ye-adyumenti ezizizo zingohlulwa kolo tshintshwano luquka ingcaciso yebinzana elinokukhethwa.

- (115) a. **The window** broke.
 b. **John** broke **the window**.
- (116) a. Mary carved **the doll** out of **wood**.
 b. Mary carved the **wood** into a **doll**.
 c. Mary carved **a doll**.
 d. ? Mary carved **the wood**.

Kuba ingcaciso yokuphatheka ingakhethwa, iwonga layo njenge-adyumenti lahlukile ukusuka kwinjongosenzi edaliweyo. Ezo adyumenti zikhethiweyo kutshintshwano ezinjengokuphatheka okanye izibini zemveliso, uPustejovsky uzibiza ukuba yi-adyumenti emayenzeke. Zona zifuneka kuqiqiso olwakhekileyo kwisivakalisi, kodwa zingashiywa ngokungacacisiyo kwisintaksi. Njenge adyumenti emayenzeke i-adyumenti ezifihlakeleyo zibhekiselele kumxholo wesemantiki ezo zingafunekiyo kwingcaciso kwisintaksi, njengokubandakanywe kwisiqulatho sesemantiki kwizenzi ezinjengo'ibhotolo' kunye no 'khaba' ku (117).

- (117) a. Mary **buttered** her toast.
 b. Harry **kicked** the wall.

"I-adyumenti ezimeleyo" ku(117a) yinto ephathekayo ebanzi kwisonka esirhawuliweyo, nangona ku (117b) ingumlenze okhabe eludongeni. Nokungafani ne-adyumenti emayenzeke, nakanjalo, ngokucaciswe ngokunganyanzelisekiyo ngokwemfuneko ezingentla komgangatho wesivakalisi (umzekelo, intetho kunye nemeko malunga nendawo ekubhalwe kuyo), i-adyumenti ezifihlakeleyo zicaciswe kuphela phantsi kwemfuneko ezizodwa kwisivakalisi sona ngokwaso, ezibizwa ngokuba, xa i-adyumenti zicaciswe endaweni kunxulumano oluphantsi kodidi kwi-adyumenti efihlakeleyo eqwalasela okucaciswe zi-adyumenti ezifihlakeleyo ku(118).

- (118) a. Mary buttered her toast **with margarine** / * with butter.
 b. Harry kicked the wall **with his gammy leg** / * with his leg.
 c. Mary and John danced **a Waltze** / * a dance.
 d. Harry elbowed me **with his arthritic elbow** / * with his elbow.

Kungokuba imfuneko eziphantsi kwezi adyumentu zinganokucaciswa njengokucacileyo, uPustejovsky wahlula zona ngokohlobo lobuchule kwihlelo elikhulu le-adyumentu emazenzeke.

Ihlelo lokugqibela kuPustejovsky ulucacisa ngokohlobo olululo lwendidi ze-adyumentu ezichazwe kakhulu ngokufezekisa kunamagama empawu ezizizo zamahlelo, zibizwa ngokuba, ngosongezo. uPustejovsky unokuncinci anokuthetha ngoko ludidi lwe-adyumentu apha, ngaphandle kokuba anxulumane ngokwamahlelo ezenzi kwaye hayi izenzi ezizimeleyo. Nangona, umzekelo, ukubanakho kwesenzi u-lala singaguqulwa ngokwengcaciso yexeshana ngolwesibini ku(119a) ifunyenwe ngokulunga ngokwengcaciso yezenzi njengesiganeko esimisiweyo, ingqwalasela efanayo yesenzi 'u-bona' kunye nezichazi zesalathandawo njengakuBoston ku(119b)

(119) a. John sleep late on **Tuesday**.

b. Mary saw Bill **in Boston**.

Ingcaciso engentla kukuzama kokuqala ekucokiseni umahluko phakathi kwe-adyumentu kunye namabinzana osongezelelo. Iziphumo zengcingana zale ntshukumo zinentsingiselo ekhoyo, ebizwa ngokuba, ayizizo nje iimpawu zegama elinye elimisa iwonga lobuchule lebinzana njengohlobo lwe-adyumentu eqinisekileyo. Imisebenzi yendibaniso ingadala. i-adyumentu okanye ukufihlakala kwi-adyumentu kuphuhliso lwebinzana, ngokulunga kwendibaniso kwibinzana. Kwezinye iimeko, nakanjalo, i-adyumentu eyinyani ilunga ngokwenzeke kwisemantiki yemfezekiso. Umzekelo ngokwesenzi 'bonisa' i-adyumentu eyinyani icacisa i-adyumentu sisiphumo ku(120a), ingenzeka ngokulunga kwesemantiki yemfezekiso, njenga ku(120b), ngoko ifanela i-adyumentu enokukhetwa.

(120) a. Mary showed her paintings **to John**.

b. Mary showed a movie **(to John)**.

Ngoko ke, ibinzana 'show a movie' nakanjalo libonisa ngapha koko i-adyumentu enesiphumo esisiso kwi-adyumentu emayenzeke, enika kuyo iwonga elinokukhethwa kwisintaksi. Ezinye iziphumo zale nkangeleko yentlobo ze-adyumentu zezi adyumentu emazenzeke zinokwanelisa ngokwengcaciso yebinzana egcweleyo njengebinzana lombekwaphambili okanye njengebinzana elibandakanywe kwi-adyumentu eyinyani, njenga ku(121b):

(121) a. Mary built a house **with wood**.

b. Mary built a **wooden** house.

Into ekhoyo, xa kusenzeka oku, okuphathekayo kucaciswa njenge-adyumentu efihlakeleyo, jengaku(122) ngezantsi.

(122) Mary built a **wooden** house **out of pine**.

Ku(121b) i-adyumenti emayenzeke inganesiphumo sokuzaliswa ngokungathanga ngqo njengesichazi kwinjongosenzi ethe ngqo, nangona ku(122) ingcaciso engaphambili ngokwebinzana 'out of pine' linemvume kwindlela enye njengeadyumenti ezifihlakeleyo. Ukusukela kwingxoxo engasentla, uPustejovsky uthatha njengenyaniso ukuba i-adyumenti ngegama lelekhisikoni, ARG, ..., ARGN, zimelwe kulwakhiwo loludwe apho uhlobo lwe-adyumenti lutshintshelwe kubume bengcaciso obuthe ngqo kulwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti, ARGSTR, njengokuboniswe ku(123) ngezantsi, apho i-D-A RG yi-adyumenti emayenzeke, kunye no s-ARG yi-adyumenti efihlakeleyo.

$$(123) \left(\begin{array}{c} ? \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{ARG}_1 = \dots \\ \text{ARG}_2 = \dots \\ \text{D-ARG}_1 = \dots \\ \text{S-ARG}_1 = \dots \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

Umzekelo, isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwezenzi ezichazwe ngasentla zinganenxalenye yomelo kwingcaciso yolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti, njengokucaciswe ku(124) – (126)

$$(124) \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{build} \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{ARG}_1 = \text{animate} - \text{individual} \\ \text{ARG}_2 = \text{artifact} \\ \text{D-ARG}_1 = \text{material} \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

$$(125) \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{butter} \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{ARG}_1 = \text{human} \\ \text{ARG}_2 = \text{phys} - \text{object} \\ \text{S-ARG}_1 = \text{butter} \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

$$(126) \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{kick} \\ \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{ARG}_1 = \text{animate} - \text{individual} \\ \text{ARG}_2 = \text{phys} - \text{object} \\ \text{S-ARG}_1 = \text{leg} \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

uPustejovsky selexoxile ngemfuneko ezizizo phantsi kwezi adyumentu ngokusemthethweni okanye ezicacisiweyo, kodwa into ecacileyo esuka kule ngxoxo luncedo lokwahlula ubuchule kwintlobo zolwakhiwo, kwaye ngengcingane ngokwamagama okucacisa imithetho-siseko ebonisa inkangeleko yesemantiki yelekhisikoni.

2.6.3 Isakhiwo sesiganeko esandisiweyo

Iyakuba ngumgangatho oqaqambileyo kukuvuma indima yeziganeko kwisemantiki- yezenzi. Ngokuqhelekileyo, ukuguqu-guquka kwesiganeko kwisenzi phakathi kwesiganeko sesemantiki esinganyanisekanga sidweliswe njenge-adyumentu enye ngokuhamba nephanamitha yobuchule echazwe ngokwesivisa esithile okanye unxulumano.

Ngokuthatha njengenyano ezo ziganeko zingacaciswa phantsi kwendidi ezintathu: Inkqubo, ubume kunye nenguqulelo. Ngaphezu koko, uPustejovsky uthatha njengenyano ukuba ulwakhiwo oluphantsi kwesiganeko kwezi ndidi zesiganeko ngokunjalo. Oko luncedo oluvumela imithetho siseko se-adyumentu yesivisa ebophelekileyo ngokubhekiselela kwiziganeko eziphantsi zomelo lwesemantiki, intshukumo enentsingiselo ethile yeziphumo zengcingane. Njengokubonakaliswe nguPustejovsky kunye noBusa (1995), nakanjalo, ubungqina ngokungabinakheyisi, ye-akhusathivi kunye nendalo etshintshe ulwakhiwo lwesenzisa lubonisa ukuba le ngcinga yolwakhiwo lwesiganeko ayizuzi ngokugcweleyo kwisemantiki engaphantsi yolwakhiwo olungenakheyisi ye-adyumentu, ngokuhlonipha umsebenzi weziganeko ezingaphantsi kwisintaksi.

Ubume (b): isiganeko esinye, esixabise ukunganxulumani yakwesinye isiganeko Imizekelo: gula, thanda, yazi

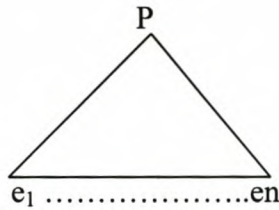
Umelo lolwakhiwo:

S
|
e

Inkqubo (k): izigaba zolandelelwano zichaza ingcaciso efanayo yesemantiki

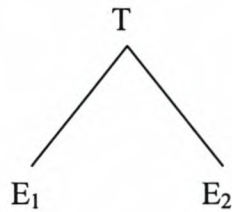
Imizekelo: baleka, tyhala, bophelela umelo lolwakhiwo:

umelo lolwakhiwo:



Okulandelayo uDowty (1979) kunye nabanye, baza kuthatha njengenyano ukuba xa u(k) eyinkqubo yesenzi, ngoko ukuba ingcaciso yesemantiki uk' uchazwe ku(k) uyinyani njengesithuba (T), ngoko K' uyinyani njenge zithuba zonke eziphantsi zika 9T) ezingaphezulu kunomzuzwana.

Inguqulo (Q): isiganeko esichaza ingcaciso yesemantiki, exabise unxulumano kuchasaniso laso. Imizekelo: nika, vula, akha, chitha umelo lolwakhiwo (apho u(E) aguqu-guqukayo kudidi lwesiganeko):



Njengakwimeko yolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti, ngoku kunokwenzeka kwakhona unike udweliso lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko olumele njengodweliso lwenguqu-nguquko lweziganeko:

$$(127) \text{ [ARGSTR = ARG}_1, \text{ ARG}_2, \dots, \text{ ARG}_n\text{]}$$

$$\text{ [EVENTSTR = EVENT}_1, \text{ EVENT}_2, \dots, \text{ EVENT}_n\text{]}$$

Umzekelo, isenzi u-'akha' sesona-sona sicalukleyo siquka uphuhliso *inkqubo* kunye neziphumo *ubume*:

$$(128) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{build} \\ \text{EVENTSTR = } \end{array} \begin{array}{l} E_1 = \text{process} \\ E_2 = \text{state} \end{array} \right)$$

Ngokungafaniyo u-'akha' kananjalo, yeyiphi enyanzelisa iintlobo zezi ziganeko zibini kwinkqubo kunye nemeko isenzi sikhapha nokuba sisiganeko setheliki, iinkqubo, okanye iinguqulelo:

$$(129) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{accompany} \\ \text{EVENTSTR} = E_1 = T_i \\ \quad \quad \quad = E_2 = T_i \end{array} \right)$$

Isenzi esifana no-'cinga' siza kuba nesiganeko esinye:

$$[E_1 = \text{state}]$$

Isenzi esifana no-'xilonga' siza kuba nesiganeko esinye:

$$[E_1 = \text{process}]$$

Isenzi esifana no-'qingqa' siza kubanesiganeko esinye:

$$[E_1 = \text{transition}]$$

Nakanjalo, izenzi ezinje 'ngoqhagamshela', 'osa' zingaba neziganeko ezibini:

$$[E_1 = \text{process}]$$

$$[E_2 = \text{state}]$$

Ngolo hlobo, inkqubo izakutshintsha enye into kwimeko, umzekelo izinto, ezimbini ngoku zihlangene okanye 'osa', ngolo hlobo lubhekiselele kwimeko.

2.6.4 Ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya

Kweli candelo, uPustejovsky uveza umelo lolwakhiwo olunika unxulumano olunyanzela igama lelekhisikoni, olubizwa ngokuba lulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya. Ngokwezinye izimvo, ilekhisikoni enemveliso ihlalutya onke amagama elekhisikoni njenganxulumene kwiqondo elithile, kodwa imeko apho olu phawu lucaciswe ngokomsebenzi linganjalo lohluke kwisigaba, ngokunjalo njenga mahlelo esemantiki. Ngengxoxo egcweleyo yolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya ichazwe kwicandelo lesithandathu.

Gqaba-gqaba, ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya lucacisa inkangeleko ezine zentsingiselo yegama (okanye ikhwaliya):

- ILUNGU: unxulumano phakathi kwenjongosenzi kunye namalungu ahlukeneyo;

- UKUFANA: kona kuthi kuzahlule phakathi kommandla omkhulu;
- ITHELIKI: injongo kunye nomsebenzi wayo;
- UMENZELI: imeko eziquko imvelaphi yayo okanye "izinto eza nazo.

Ezi khwaliya zilulakhiwo olukhulu kakhulu njengengcaciso yolwakhiwo lwebinzana ngokohlalutyolwesintaksi, olwamkela into eyelelene kwimisebenzi yenguqulo endaweni yokuzuza ukuziphatha konxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi kananjalo njengokudala kwesuntswana lentsingiselo lezenzeko.

Kukho iimpawu ezimbini ezinokwenzeka ngokunxulumene nendima zekhwaliya: (1) Nasiphi isigaba sicacisa ngolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya (2) hayi onke amagama elekhisikoni athwala uncedo ngendima yekhwaliya.

Inqaku lokuqala libaluleka ukuba kanjani ukuvelisa ilekhisikoni inike umelo olufanayo nolwakhiwo lwentsingiselo kuwo onke amalungu amabinzana. Olu luvo lulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya olwandiswe ngokwendalo yemvelaphi yosetyenziso apho umelo lwesenzi lungaxoxwanga. Inqaku lesibini livumela uPustejovsky avavanye ikhwaliya njengayo esetyenziswayo okanye ngokucacileyo naloo mahlelo entsingiselo.

Umzekelo endaweni yokulandela izibizo ezinjengo 'kuki' kunye nebhiya' sithetha ntoni, uPustejovsky uqonda ukuba 'kukutya' kunye 'nesiselo', ngokunjalo. Nangona 'ikuki' ligama elichaza loo ntlobo ithile yenjongosenzi kwihlabathi, isibizo 'ukutya' sibonisa ukwenza ukukhangela umsebenzi wokuba yintoni uPustejovsky anayo entweni, umzekelo, uyisebenzisa kanjani into ethile. Kulo mba, igama lichazwe ngokwahlukeneyo ngokwento ekhoyo 'ukutya' yinto omnye ayityayo, ngokwenjongo ecacileyo, njalo-njalo. Ukuqwalasela okufanayo kubamba ulwazi olunxulumene nesibizo 'ibhiya'. Ikhwale yetheliki kwi 'sibizo' ;'ukutya' kuqokelela imithetho ecwangcisiweyo yale nkangeleko esebenzayo yentsingiselo, emele ngokungekho mthethweni njenge [theliki – yitya]. Into efanayo, umahluko phakathi kwezibizo ezinxulumene ne-semantiki ezinjenge 'noveli' kunye 'nesichazi-magama' zithintela into eyenziwe nguPustejovsky kwezi njongosenzi zahlukeneyo. uPustejovsky usebenzisa ulwakhiwo lelungu lohlobo oluthile njengomelo lokuqala kulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya. Ngokwegama lelekhisikoni, uPustejovsky okokuqala ucacisa iindima njengo kunikwe ku(130)

$$(130) \left(\begin{array}{l} ? \\ \\ \text{QUALIA} = \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{CONST} = \dots \\ \text{FORMAL} = \dots \\ \text{TELIC} = \dots \\ \text{AGENT} = \dots \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

Udweliso olungentla aluxelinto ngembonakalo yegama elo lelekhisikoni, nakanjalo. Umzekelo, nangona injongo yenoveli ingumsebenzi wokufundwa kwaye isuka komnye othe wayibhala, isibizo esiqhelekileyo 'inoveli' sibonisa njengemisebenzi. Ngapha koko, uPustejovsky akanakudwelisa ngokulula iintsingiselo zekhwaliya ngokwegama, njengaku(131) nangona zilungile ngokwaneleyo, ngaphandle kobopheleko nakanjani lwazo lucacile.

$$(131) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{novel} \\ \\ \text{QUALIA} = \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{CONST} = \text{narrative} \\ \text{FORMAL} = \text{book} \\ \text{TELIC} = \text{reading} \\ \text{AGENT} = \text{writing} \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

Oko ke isibizo I-'noveli' singaxela kwezinye imeko kakuhle ngokuqhelekileyo, kodwa kwindawo ekuthethwa kuyo, ingavumela uphindaphindo oluvumele zombini kwisintaksi yendawo kunye nendawo yesemantiki nangokunjalo njengesakhiwo kwisemantiki yegama, njengezivakalisi ezinjengo 'Mary enjoyed the novel.' Isisombululo soku sibhekiselele ukusetyenzwa kwentsingiselo zekhwaliya njengengcaciso zendidi ezichazwe kakuhle kunye nolwakhiwo olunxulumeneyo. Umzekelo, ii-adyumenti kunxulumano 'u-funda' zinikwe ngokucacileyo ku(132) zibonisa ubophelelo olululo legama lesivisa:

$$(132) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{novel} \\ \\ \text{QUALIA} = \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{FORMAL} = \text{book (x)} \\ \text{TELIC} = \text{read (y,x)} \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

Kunikwe inkcazelo ku(132), ngoku noko yinjongo ukubona apho ulwazi lwendawo luvela khona, endaweni yokuelisa "isuntswana lentsingiselo kwindawo" yesiphumo, icaciswe ngezantsi ngezenzi 'uqala' kunye no'gqiba'.

(133) a. Mary **began** a novel.

b. John **finished** the cigarette

c. John **bagan** his second beer.

Ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya lunceda izibizo, kwaye ngako oko ibinzana lesibizo lahlula zona, ukulungisa ulwazi ngempawu ezo kunye nemisebenzi enxulumene nazo. Oku kuzakujikela ukulungisa isenzi esilawula ibinzana lesibizo semfezekiso nolwazi olucele "indawo ekuthethwa kuyo yesuntswana lentsingiselo" ka'-qala' kunye 'nogqiba' uPustejovsky wahlula cacileyo iindlela zokubonisa inkcazelo kulwakhiwo lesiganeko sesenzi. Ngokuziva, isivisa sobume sifana nendima efanayo kulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya, umzekelo, obo bume bemicimbi buyaphila, ngaphandle kwenkangeleko ukuba ize kanjani. Umzekelo, isivisa 'ubude' bungacaciswa njenga ku(134), ngokunganakani ubunzulu bolwakhiwo lwe-adyumententi ngoku:

$$(134) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{tall} \\ \text{EVENTSTR} = [E_1 = e_1, : \text{state}] \\ \text{QUALIA} = [\text{FORMAL} = \text{tall} (e_1, x)] \end{array} \right)$$

Ukukrwaqula kuqala ingabonakala yamkelwe okanye ususo oluninzi kakhulu kutshintsho olulula isivisa 'ubude' kwisithuba segama elo. Yintoni inkuthazo yesemantiki okanye intetho equkayo ebamba njengobuchule? uPustejovsky uxoxa ngalomahluko phakathi komgangatho wendawo kunye nomgangatho ozimeleyo izivisa ngenyaniso akukho nesinye sodidi lwesiganeko, apho umgangatho wendawo uxela uquka inkangeleko ekuziseni iziphumo sobume, umzekelo ikhwale yomenzeli.

Cinga okulandelayo ngolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya olunxulumene nezivisa zesenzisa (umzekelo, inguqulo). Ezi zenzi zezona-zona zihlalutywe njengo kuquka isenzo sokuqala okanye inkqubo elandela ubume besiphumo. Ezi mbonakalo zimbini zibonisa ngqo kumenzeli nendima yekhwaliya yokufana, ngokwahlukahlukeneyo. Inkangeleko yokuthatha injongosenzi yesenzi u-ophuka icaciswe ku(135).

$$(135) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{break} \\ \text{EVENTSTR} \left(\begin{array}{l} E_1 = e_1 : \text{process} \\ = E_2 = e_2 : \text{state} \\ \text{RESTR} = < \alpha \end{array} \right) \\ \text{QUALIA} \left(\begin{array}{l} = \text{FORMAL} = \text{broken} (e_2, y) \\ \text{AGENTIVE} = \text{break-act} (e_1, x, y) \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

Okokugqibela, izivisa zibonisa inkqubo ezahlukeneyo ngokuba yeyiphi indlela ecacileyo izivisa ezinxulumene nayo. uPustejovsky ucingela apha kuphela umahluko phakathi KOMENZELI kunye neenkqubo zokuFANA. Njengokolathwe phandle nguTalmy (1975, 1985), iilwimi ezininzi zahlula amahlelo entshukumo kunye namahlelo engengawo awentshukumo enkqubo, apho uPustejovsky aquka izenzi zentshukumo ezinjengo 'baleka' kunye no'shukuma', nangona aquka izenzi ezinjengo 'lala' kunye no'rona'. Kwalathwe phandle ukuba lo mahluko awufuneki kunxulumano olunentsingiselo ezininzi olufanayo kwizenzi ezingenakheyisi ye-akhusathivi okanye kumahluko ongenayo i-egetivi kwilwimi.

Ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya kudidi lwenkqubo lentshukumo olucaciswe ngezantsi, kwizenzi, 'baleka'. Umzekelo, isenzi 'u-baleka' sithwala ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya ku(136) nangona inkqubo ezingenantshukumo zesenzi u-lala sinolwakhiwo ku(137).

$$(136) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{run} \\ \text{EVENTSTR} = [E_1 = e_1: \text{process}] \\ \text{QUALIA} = [\text{AGENTIVE} = \text{run-act}(e_1, X)] \end{array} \right)$$

$$(137) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{sleep} \\ \text{EVENTSR} = [e_1 : \text{process}] \\ \text{QUALIA} = [\text{FORMAL} = \text{sleep}(e_1, x)] \end{array} \right)$$

Okuphathelele kulo mahluko kubophelelo lekhwaliya koku iinkqubo zinokuchazwa malunga nobuninzi bazo kwindlela ezohlukeneyo, enye apho ingabalula cacileyo ubume besiphumo kwindima yokufana, ngendlela yendibansiselwano. Oko kunokwenzeka kuphela kwinkqubo zentshukumo, kwaye kucaciswe kwisakhiwo esingengo 'baleka' kuku 'gcina' kunye nokubalekela ekhaya.

Ukuchazwa malunga nobuninzi bayo yenkqubo yokungabi nantshukumo jikelele ayivumeli ulwakhiwo oluzalanayo, kwaye kukho umda wokuguqula kwizihlomelo zexeshana, njenga ku'lala' ngeyure, khohlela ubusuku bonke.

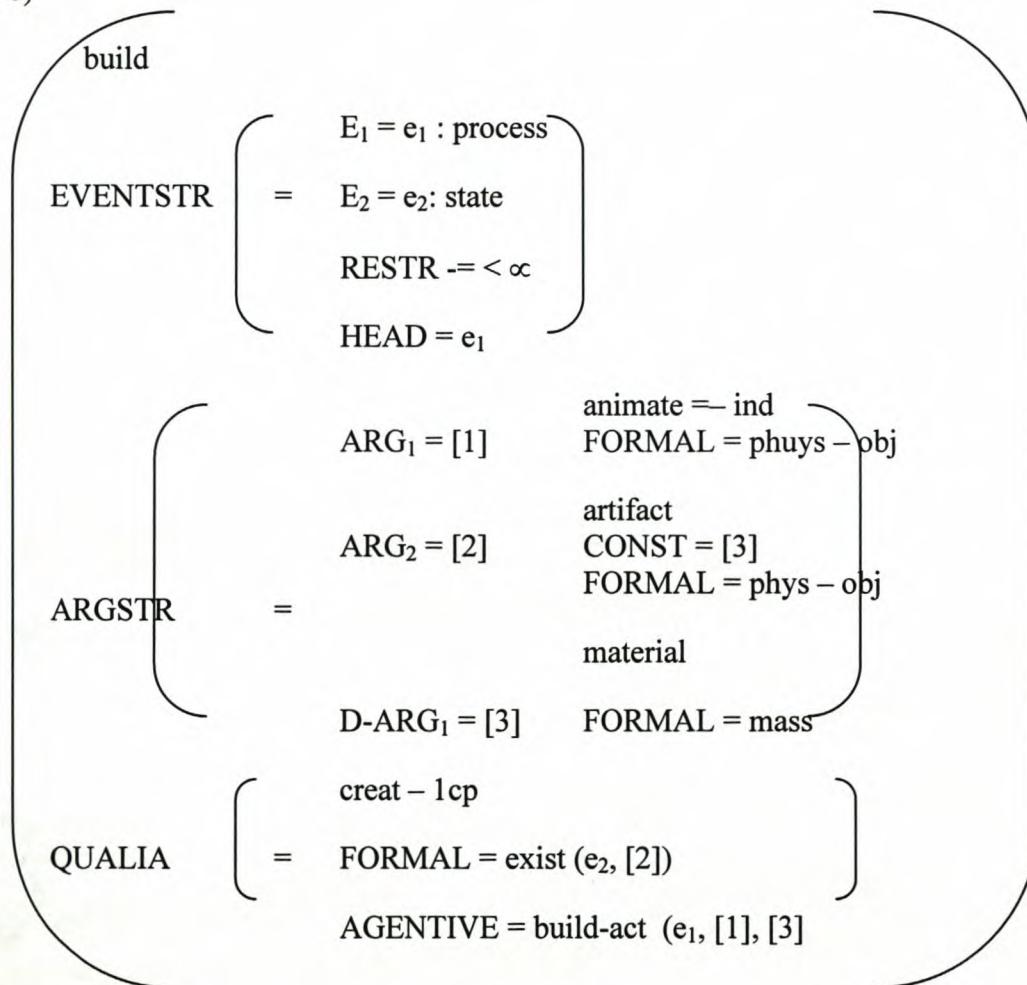
2.6.5 Intsebenziswano yemigangatho yesemantiki

uPustejovsky uthatha njengenyaniso, ngaphezu koko, ekuhambeni kukaSanfilippo (1993), olo lwazi lehlelo lesemantiki lungafumaneka ngokubalulwa kwehlotyana, ngokulungiselela izithintelo

kwindidi ze-adyumenti. Ukucacisa ukuba ichazwe njani imigangatho emithathu kumacandelo angaphambili avela kunye ukulungiselela ukubonisa ukudibanisa, cinga kwakhona ngesemantiki yesenzi u-akhakha.

Khumbula ukuba kukho i-adyumenti ezintathu ezinxulumene nesenzi: I-adyumenti ezimbini ezizizo kunye nenye i-adyumenti emayenzeke. Ngaphezu koko, uPustejovsky uhlalutye isenzi njengemfezeko yelekhisikoni, ngokuqulatha iziganekwana ezibini, inkqubo kunye nobume besiphumo. Zibophelekile kwikhwaliya ngokuboniswe ngezantsi.

(138)



Inkqubo ibonakaliswe njengesenzo SOMENZELI equka intloko yesintaksi enzulu, i-adyumenti enye kunye ne-adyumenti emayenzeke, i-adyumenti enye enzulu, enxulumene kwinjongosenzi yoqiqiso kunxulumano lelungu le-adyumenti ezimbini. Indima yokufana icacisa ngobume besiphumo enjengalapho injongosenzi ye-adyumenti ezimbini. Okokoko oku kuzimela kuchazwe njengokwenziwe zizinto ze-adyumenti emayenzeke kwi-adyumenti enye ephezulu, kwaye ngumahluko woqiqiso kuyo, njengokucetyiswe ku2.6.3 ngasentla.

2.7 ULAKHIWO LWEKHWALIYA

Kwesi sahluko uPustejovsky ucacisa ezinye izenziso zokuba kanjani amagama elekhisikoni enziwe ingqokelela yemithetho ecwangcisiweyo kulwazi lwesemantiki kwikhwaliya, kwaye ngokucoselekileyo, yintoni enika ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya. Kwisahluko esidlulileyo, uPustejovsky uxoxe ngokudibanisa ulwazi lomsebenzi wesemantiki kuzo zonke izigaba, kwaye lunceda njani olu fuduso endaweni yokuphumeza ingcaciso engaphezulu yemveliso yemvelaphi yesuntswana lentsingiselo yelekhisikoni. Uphawu lolu candelo kukuphonononga isintaksi ngokwanele kakhulu yolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya kwaye iyintoni eyicacisayo kunye nendima eyichazayo engakwithiyori yentsingiselo yegama kunye nendibaniso.

2.7.1 Iindlela zenkcazelo

U-Aristotle ucinga ngeendlela zenkcazelo (okanye iimeko zemveliso) njengo kuphawulwe phandle nguMoravseik (1975), zingakhangeleka njengesixokelelwano sokuqonda ukwakha kunye nentelekelelo. Ezi meko zine zihamba nokuqonda isiseko senjongosenzi okanye unxulumano kwihlabathi. Ngaphezu koko zincedisa (okanye, kwinto ekhoyo, emisiweyo) ukukwazi ukuthiya igama lenjongosenzi ukuqinisekisa ngengxelo. Apha ku(2.7.1), iikhwaliya zinikwe utoliko olungamiselekanga, ngokwentsingiselo ezamkelekileyo zalo ndima inye engathatha njengenyaniso.

- UKWAKHA: unxulumano phakathi kwenjongosenzi kunye namalungu ayo, okanye izahluko ezilungileyo.
 - (i) Izinto.
 - (ii) Ubunzima.
 - (iii) Izahluko kunye neziqalelo zamalungu.
- NGOKUSESIKWENI: Oko kwahlula injongosenzi ngaphakathi kommandla omkhulu.
 - (i) Ukuziqhelanisa.
 - (ii) Ubukhulu.
 - (iii) Isakheko.
 - (iv) Umlinganiso.
 - (v) Indawo.
- ITHELIKI: Injongo kunye nomsebenzi wenjongosenzi.
 - (i) Injongo yalo menzeli owenza isenzo.

- (ii) Ukwakha umsebenzi okanye injongo ebalula imisebenzi ethile.
- UMENZELI Imeko eziquka isiqalo okanye "ukuzisa apha-nalapha"
 - (i) Umenzi
 - (ii) Into eyenziweyo
 - (iii) Uhlobo lwendalo
 - (iv) Ikhamandela elizenzekeleyo

Kukho izizathu zendlela ezininzi zokusondeza inkcazelo yegama, kunye nekhwaliya zingakhangeleka kuqala ngodweliso olulula lwendima zemeko okanye iimpawu ezikhethiweyo ezinxulumene namagama elekhisikoni. Indlela yenkcazelo ecacisa ngegama njengokuboniswa ngalo ngqiqo inokubakho kumahluko kwindlela kwelo gama lisetyenziswe kwilwimi. Umzekelo, xa uPustejovsky edibanisa ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya lwebinzana lesibizo kolo lawulo lwesenzi, uqala ubone ingcinga eqaqambileyo yokubela kwendibaniso, enye izuzisa usetyenziso ngengcinga zamagama kunye "nesuntswana lentsingiselo kwindawo ekuthethwa kuyo" ngokubonakala kuxoxwe apha kwesi sahluko. Cinga, umzekelo, kanjani amabinzana esibizo omabini kwintloko kunye nendawo yemfezekiso encedisa endaweni ephambili ebalula utoliko 'lokusebenzisa' isenzi kwizivakalisi eziku(139) kunye namabinzana esibizo aku(140) ngezantsi.

- (139) a. John used **the new knife** on the turkey.
- b. Mary has used **soft contact lenses** since college.
- c. This car uses **unleaded gasoline**.
- d. My wife uses **the subway** every day.
- (140) a. The toners used in **coping machines**.
- b. the yeast used **in beer**.

Kwisivakalisi (u(139a), iimesi zizixhobo ezinokusika zivumele ulawulo lwembonakalo, apho kuchazwa ngalo msebenzi uthile wokusika kushiywe amagama kwisivakalisi. Ngokufanayo, ku(129b), ukudibana kwepisi zeglasi luncedo lokubona, kwaye umsebenzi wazo kubhekiselela kwisenzo sokunxiba zona. Ukuba luncedo lwesenzi esinjengo 'sebenza' koku yisemantiki elula, yintoni uPustejovsky ayibhekisayo njenga phantsi kobalulo olulula, ngokuhlonela lo msebenzi othile wokwenza. Isivakalisi u-(139d), njengomzekelo, yinkcazelo-ntetho ekufutshane "My wife travels on the subway every day", utoliko olwamkelekileyo olunokwenzeka ngokolwazi yintoni umsebenzi wokuphuma-ngaphantsi. Okokugqibela, amabinzana ezibizo aku(140) abonisa umdla womahluko wesuntswana lentsingiselo, apho iinjongosenzi ku(140a) ziqondakele njengezime

kumsebenzi wonxulumano wokwahlula, nangona ku(140b), undoqo otolikwe njengomahluko wento esetyenziswe ngokwenkqubo yokwenza ibhiya. Njengaphambili kwemiqondiso yendlela apho ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya lucacisa ngotoliko kwindawo ekuthethwa kuyo, cinga ngentsingiselo malunga nendawo ekuthethwe kuyo nge'senzi' u-'vuya', oxoxwe kwesi sahluko, apho "kushiywe amagama kwisivakalisi" axela ukuxhobisa ngolwazi kwimfezekiso.

- (141) a. Mary **enjoyed** the movie last night. (watching).
 b. John quite **enjoys** his morning coffee. (drinking).
 c. Bill **enjoyed** Steven King's last book. (reading).

Ikhwaliya yenjongsenzi ingabonakala njengempawu zokuqala apho unokwakha utoliko apho lungathanda ngapha koko lungakheki. Ngoko ke, indima yeTHELIKI ngokwe 'bhanya-banya' 'ikofu' kunye nencwadi' nakanjani ibonisa imisebenzi yokujonga ibhanya-bhanya, usela ikofu yakho yakusasa, kunye nokufunda uSteven King's wencwadi yokugqibela, ngokwahluka-hlukeneyo, kutoliko lwebinzana lesenzi. Umzekelo, ku(142a). Kukho iimeko ezimbini ezincedisa kutoliko lokuxela ukushiywa kwamagama kwisivakalisi, ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya lunxulumene kwintloko yebinzana lesibizo kunye namabinzana esibizo enjongsenzi aphindiweyo. Iimfezekiso zikhethwe njengamagama ezikhululo zenqwelo-moya, ngayo avumela utoliko lwendibaniselwano emalenzeke lokwehlika, ukuthatha, njalo-njalo.

- (142) a. Most commercial pilots prefer Kennedy to Logan.
 b. Most commercial pilots prefer New York to Boston.

Nangona olu toliko lukwakhona kwisivakalisi u(142a), akufanelekanga kakhulu, okokoko phantsi kwesi sifundo iimfezekiso mazimele udidi lohlobo lwesikhululo senqwelo-moya kwindibaniso yesivakalisi: Ingqwalasela ezibufana zibamba intsebenziswano yesemantiki eyenziwe zizibizo zomenzeli ku(143) ngezantsi, apho utoliko olululo lolunye 'olungabonisi' isemantiki yebinzana lesenzi.

- (143) a. Midwestern fish farmers are **preferring** catfish this year.
 b. Book sellers usually **prefer** cookbooks to textbooks around Christmas.

Ngamanye amagama, ayiyiyo imeko eyokuba amafama entlanzi athanda ukutya ifish yekati kunye nabathengisi beencwadi bathanda ukufunda iincwadi, kodwa kungathi, amafama anyusa intlanzi kunye nabathengisi beencwadi bathengisa iincwadi. Iindima zeTheliki kwizibizo zomenzeli kule mizekelo ikhangeleka ingananzi naluphi utoliko olukhoyo olungaphakathi kwibinzana lesenzi. Kude kube lapha, uPustejovsky uthintele ingxoxo yakhe kwizenzi kunye nezibizo zesemantiki, kanti ukuba luncedo lotoliko lwesiseko sekhwaliya lwandisa kwezinye izigaba ngokunjalo.

Ukubonisa njani, cinga ngesenzeko soguqulwano lwesiphawuli esichazwe kwakwesi sahluko ngasentla, kunye nokucaciswe ku(144) kunye naku (145)

(144) a. a **bright** bulb.

b. an **opaque** bulb.

(145) a. a **fast** typist.

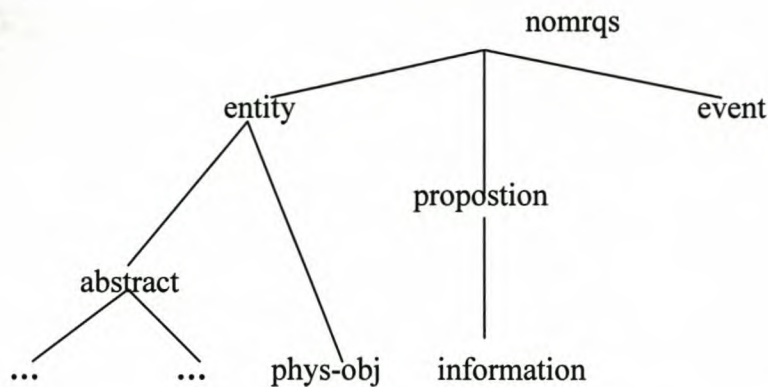
b. a **male** typist.

Iziphawuli u'khanya' kunye no 'kwawuleza' kule mizekelo ngokwenyaniso zizivisa zezigaba, ezichaza ezinye inkangeleko yentloko yesibizo. Into eyenzekileyo, zikhangeleka nganye ukwenza inkangeleko kwimvelaphi-yekhwaliya yesigaba enxulumene kwisenzi. Ibhalbhu, oko ngokuqinisekileyo yinkangeleko yokuba uyintoni umsebenzi webhalbhu, okubizwa ngokuba, yindima yeTHELIKI, engathanda ukukhanyisela. Ngokwesibizo somenzeli ezinjengo 'chwetheza', iTheliki yenza inkangeleko ethe ngqo kwinkqubo ebonisa isenzi apho isibizo siveziwe. Iziphawuli 'uluzizi' kunye ne'ndoda', kwelinye icala, zenza inkangeleko kwindima esesikweni yentloko. Ibonakala nangona iziphawuli zingakhetha kwisiseko sokuchwetheza ulwazi oluqulathwe phakathi kulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya lwamabinzana achazayo, nangona kungade kuqiniseke ukuba lufezeko olunjani. Kwicandelo elilandelayo, uPustejovsky wazisa nzulu kakhulu ngotoliko lolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya njengokufakwe kwisemantiki yezibiso.

2.7.2 Ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya lwezibiso.

Kweli candelo uPustejovsky uphonononga nzulu ngesixokelelwano sokuchwetheza esifuneka sicacise ngesemantiki yamabinzana ezibizo, kunye, ngokunjalo, indlela yokuqiqisa ukuziphatha kwentsingiselo ezininzi zezibizo ezinjenge 'festile' ne 'cango'. Ukusondeza kuthathwe apha kukwazisa uhlahutyolwesigaba ngokwamagama emigangatho emine yokubonisa. Kweli candelo uPustejovsky ubonisa ukuba njani iinkozo ezicolekileyo zahlulwe ngokwenzeka kukuziphatha kwesemantiki zesiseko zentlobo zezibizo kunxulumano lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya. Njengokuchazwe ngaphambili, uPustejovsky uthatha njengenyaniso isiseko sesixokelelwano sehlobo solwakhiwo lweempawu, njengokuvezwe kulwakhiwo lwelekhisikoni kuCopestake, et al (1993). Isixokelelwano sohlobo siquka uhlobo loluhlu lwemigangatho kunye nesixokelelwano sokunyanzela esisebenza ngaphaya kwentlobo. Uluhlu lwemigangatho ku(144) ngokomzekelo, lucacisa ngokuba njani iimpawu zilungiselelwe kulwakhiwo lwesakhelo, apho isibizo sibhekiselela nokwana kuhlobo lobopho oluphezulu kwintlobo ezikhoyo, intetho, kunye nesigaba.

Ubunzulu bokunyanzela ukuchwetheza abuxoxwanga apha, kungathi uPustejovsky ungqamanisa kwinkangeleko yelingwistiki ukuba njani imveliso yelekhisikoni yenze umsebenzi wolwakhiwo lwempawu lohlobo.



Kwakwesi sahluko, uPustejovsky uxoxe ngengxaki yentsingiselo ezininzi zoqiqiso kwaye kanjani izibizo ezinje nge'festile' no'cango' kwizivakalisi eziku(146) kunye naku(147) zithwala iinkcazelo ezimbini ezahlukeneyo, indlela yoqiqiso nganye inxulumene kwenye:

(146)a. John crawled through **the window**.

b. Mary broke **the window**.

(147)a. Mary painted **the door**.

b. Mary walked through **the door**.

Ubuchule begama lelekhisikoni lokudibinisa amasuntswana entsingiselo aphinda-phindiweyo kulapho uPustejovsky kunye no-Anick (1988) babhekiselele khona njengomzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni. Ukuthi qatha engqondweni ngaphambili ingcinga yomzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni koku kukho into yemvelo kwisemantiki yesibizo enjengokuba ingasebenza nakwawaphi amasuntswana entsingiselo amathathu ohlukeneyo wesibizo kubumbo-lwezivakalisi ezohlukeneyo kunye nobume bendawo yesemantiki. Ithetha ukuba, udweliso lwezibizo lwezi ndawo zahlukeneyo luyelelene kwimpatho buyelelana kumzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama. Inginga yomzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni yandiswe phambili kuPustejovsky noBoguraev (1993) endaweni yokusebenzisa impatho yobumbo-zivakalisi kwisemantiki yezibizo ecacise njengo mzekekiso wengugulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni.

Umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engeqiqo elekhisikoni ulungiselela indlela yokucacisa igama lelekhisikoni njengongeno lwemfuneko. Oko kujikeleza phandle ngokunoncedo kakhulu ngokuzuzisa iintsingiselo-mbini zesemantiki ezityhutyha kakhulu kwilwimi. Njengokuxoxwe

ngasentla, izibizo ezinjenge 'phephandaba' zibonakala kumahluko omkhulu kwindawo ekuthethwa kuzo, engasebenza ngamanye amaxesha njengokulungiselela, injongosenzi ebambekayo okanye ulwazi oluqulathwe linqaku lomhleli phakathi kwiphephandaba.

(148)a. **The newspaper** attacked the President for raising taxes.

b. Mary spilled coffee on **the newspaper**.

c. John got angry at **the newspaper**.

Yintoni ingcinga yomzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo yelekhisikoni, uvumela uPustejovsky ukwenza ukuphatha wona hayi njengokwahlula amasuntswana entsingiselo, kodwa njengengcaciso yengqiqo yenkangeleko eyohlukeneyo kungeno lemfuneko ngephepha-ndaba. Phakathi kotshintshwano lokuba uPustejovsky ahlalutye ngale ndlela zezo sezichaziwe, ezibizwa ngokuba lutshintshwano lwezibizo olubonisa iintsingiselo ezininzi zoqiqiso njengezo ziphindwe ngezantsi.

(149)a. Count/mass alternations, lamb.

b. Container/ containee alternations, bottle.

c. Figure/ground reversals, door, window.

d. Product/producer diathesis, newspaper, Honda.

e. Plant/ food alternations, fig, apple.

f. Process/ Result diathesis, examination, merger.

g. Place/people diathesis, city, New York.

2.8. IZIXHOBO ZEMVELISO KWISEMANTIKI

Kwesi sahluko, uPustejovsky kunye nabanye bagqibela ngokubuyela kwiziphumo zokwamkela ukusondeza ilekhisikoni enemveliso kwisemantiki, kunye nokulandela isiphumo esikwigama ngokubanzi. Ngaphambili, uPustejovsky ugqabaze ngolwakhiwo oluqulathe konke lwesixokelekwanano sodidi olubandakanya imigangatho emine yenkcazelo, nakanjalo nokucacisa kakhulu ukuphononongwa kwesemantiki yekhwaliya. Injongo yakhe kwesi sahluko kukubona ukuba yintoni imfuneko yomatshini endaweni yokwenza umsebenzi onikwe yingcaciso, umzekelo, ulwakhiwo lwesigaba, ulwakhiwo lwekwaliya, kunye nolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti ngendidi ezichokoziweyo, ngendlela yokuba inqobo yokucacisa kunye nenkcazelo eyoneleyo inganeliseka kwingcingane yesemantiki. Njengokuchazwe ngasentla, nokuquke ezi ntsebenziswano zemveliso zinguqulelo zesemantiki zonyanzelo hlobo, ubopho olukhethiweyo, kunye nendibaniselwano.

2.8.1 Unyanzelo kunye notshintsho hlobo

Utshintsho hlobo ekuqaleni laziswe njengendlela yokuvumela izisebenzisi ezinje ngokukhanyela kunye nesibandakanyi: esitshintsha uhlobo ngokuba ziguqule ntoni okanye ukuthatha njenge-adyumenti. Umsebenzi olandela kuRooth kunye noPartee (1982), Klein noSag (1985), kunye no Chierchia (1984) baphuhlise izixhobo zivumele ibinzana lesibizo, okanye nayiphi ingcaciso, ngokubanzi, ukutshintsha uhlobo lwalo oluxhomekeke kwindawo. Uncedo loku kuceba lolu, luvumela abaphandi baxhase isemantiki yendibaniso nangona kukwacacisa ngengcaciso ezahlukeneyo zenkcazelo ngendlela esekiweyo.

2.8.2 Unxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi zepharamitha kunye notshintsho hlobo

Umzekelo wesifundo sesibandakanyi kuPartee kunye noRooth (1985) mhlawumbi ngokucacisa kakhulu isenzeko sotshintsho hlobo kwilwimi, kwaye ngokuhlelwa okungaxhomekekiyo njengonxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi zepharamitha kuStrachey (1967). Ngesi sizathu, amanye amagama elekhisikoni athi anxulumane ngenkukacha ezininzi zepharamitha. Umzekelo kwisiNgesi, kwaye akhangeleke jikelele ngokudibanisa ngakumbi nasiphi isigaba nakuwuphi umgangatho wokuvalala. Nangona kukho indidi ezimbalwa kakhulu samagama elekhisikoni obonisa le mpatho, iluncedo kakhulu ekuboneni ukuba esi sixhobo sisebenza kanjani. Umzekelo wencwadi ucacisa utshintsho hlobo ngaphakathi kulo msebenzi unikwe ku(150), apho oyedwa, uJohn, wohlobo alungelelene nosoquko webinzana lesibizo.

(150) **John and every woman** arrived.

(151) a. John believes **Mary to be honest**.

b. John believes **that Mary is honest**.

(152) a. Mary prefers **to program in cmmonlisp**.

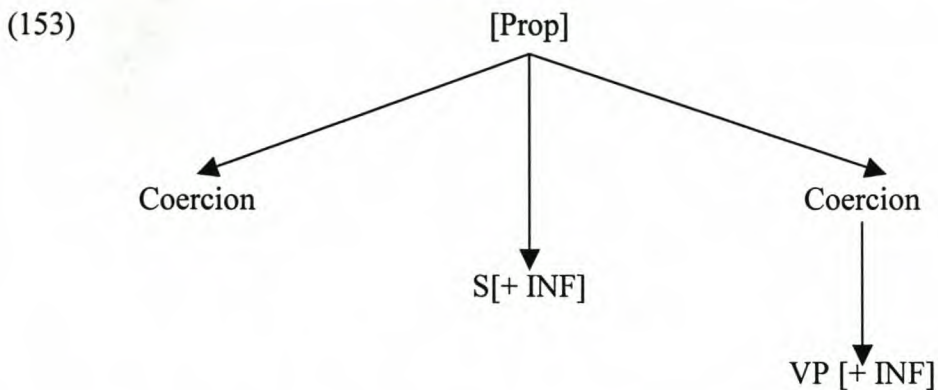
b. Mary prefers **for her student to program in cmmonslisp**.

- UNYANZELO HLOBO ngumsebenzi wesemantiki oququla i-adyumenti kuhlobo olulindeleke kumsebenzi othile, apho ungathanda ngapha koko uphume isiphosiso.

Njengokuchazwe ngasentla, uPartee kunye noRooth (1982) bacebisa ukuba zonke ingcaciso

kwilwimi zinganikelwa kuhlobo lwesiseko, nangona zinxulumene ngokucombulula uhlobo olucacileyo.

Ukuba, nakanjalo, uhlobo olufanelekileyo alukho kwindawo yemfezekiso, lunyanzelwe ngesenzi kukhuphiswano lohlobo elifuneke kwizithintelo zohlobo kwisenzi. Umthi oku(153) ngezantsi ucacisa unxulumano oluphakathi "kohlobo lwesemantiki olunzulu" kunye nokuphumeza isintaksi.



Ulwazi-nkqubo apha yincwadi epheleleyo kwilingwistiksi yemveliso, exoxa ngendidi zemvelaphi zengcaciso kwisiseko sokuziphatha kosasazo. Yintoni abaphandi abayilindeleyo, ngelo xesha koku into enjengohlobo ingabonakala kwindawo ezahlukeneyo nokubanakho ukubonisa okunye.

Phantsi konyanzelo hlotyana uPustejovsky ufanisa umsebenzi wonyanzelo hlobo kunye nokubonisa ukuba lifuneka kanjani ilungu kwigrama. Lisahlulo esinye kwisixokelelwano sesemantiki esivumela abaphandi bazusa isiphiwo sokuyila sesemantiki kunye nolwandiso lwesuntswana lentsingiselo lezenzeko ezixoxwe ngasentla. Kuphela kunye nokwazisa qaqambileyo ngesixokelelwano njengoku qulathwe kwimigangatho ye-adyumenti, isiganeko, kunye nolwakhiwo lwekhwaliya, ingalunyanzelo olucela ukufaneleka ukunika anyuso kumasuntswana entsingiselo adaliweyo. Ngokubanzi, endaweni yokwabela ungeno olutsha lwelekhisikoni kwisenzi okokoko umahluko wobume bemeko yendawo kubumbo-zivakalisi ungaqondwa okanye amaxesha onke, utoliko olutsha lufuneka kwindawo entsha, uPustejovsky kunye nabanye "basasaza ubunzima besemantiki" ngokulingana kakhulu zonke iziqalelo kwindibaniso. Oko kuphunyezwe zinkcazelo nakanjalo njengokukwazi ukwenza umsebenzi wazo ngokwemisebenzi yemveliso exoxwe ngezantsi.

2.8.3 Unyanzelo hlotyana

Ukubonisa iimpawu ezizizo zonyanzelo hlobo, kuluncedo ukuphonononga kuqala ukuba mhlawumbi yintoni imeko elula yonyanzelo, enye iquka ingcaciso enkulu yohlobo lotshintsho lwesemantiki, ebizwa njengemeko yonyanzelo lohlotyana.

Iimpawu ezizizo zihamba nentlobo kunye namahlotyana awaziwayo kwisemantiki kunye nolwazi noncwadi olubonakalisiweyo. Cinga, ngomzekelo wezivakalisi eziku(154) ngezantsi apho zombini

ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko kunye nebinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi ingamahlotyana odidi obalulo kwi-adyumenti zesenzi.

(154) a. **Mary** drives a **Honda** to work.

b. **Tom** read **the Tractatus** on holiday.

(155) Car

$$\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTR} = \\ \text{QUALIA} = \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{l} [\text{ARG}_1 = X : \text{Vehicle}] \\ \text{FORMAL} = X \\ \text{TELIC} = \text{drive} (e,y,x) \\ \text{AGENTIVE} = \text{create} (e, z,x.) \end{array} \right) \right)$$

(156) Honda

$$\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTR} = \\ \text{QUALIA} = \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{l} [\text{ARG}_1 = X : \text{car}] \\ \text{FORMAL} = X \\ \text{TELIC} = \text{drive} (e,y,x) \\ \text{AGENTIVE} = \text{create} (e, \text{Honda}, (o, x.)) \end{array} \right) \right)$$

Ukuthatha njengenyano ukuba uhlobo olungaphakathi lukhethwe njengokucaciswe ngezantsi kwinkcazelo yelekhisikoni uku'qhuba', ngoko ke iimfuneko ezikhethiweyo zingonelisa nje kwimeko apho ingakho kunxulumano lohlotyana oluchazwe ngasentla, owenza unxulumano olululo kuhlobo lwenjongsenzi eyiyiyo kwilekhisikoni yohlobo olucacisiweyo.

(157) drive

$$\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{EVENTSTR} = \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \\ \text{QUALIA} = \end{array} \left(\begin{array}{l} E1 = e_1 : \text{process} \\ E2 = e_2 : \text{process} \\ \text{RESTR} = \langle \circ \infty \\ \text{ARG}_1 = X : \text{human} \\ \text{ARG}_2 = Y : \text{vehicle} \\ \text{FORMAL} = \text{move} (e_2,y) \\ \text{AGENTIVE} = \text{drive} - \text{act} (e_1, x,y.) \end{array} \right) \right)$$

2.8.4 Unyanzelo lwemfezekiso olululo

Ngokungafani konxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi zepharamitha, unyanzelo hlobo olululo luquka utshintsho olungqongqo lohlobo olunye kolunye uhlobo olubalulweyo, olusemthethweni wolawulo lwelekhisikoni. Ngaphezu koko, utshintsho alukho ekuzithandeleni, kodwa luzinzisa uhlobo olukhoyo kuhlobo lwesiphumo kumsebenzi wonyanzelo onguwo.

(158) a. Mary wants **a beer**.

b. Mary wants **a cigarette**.

(159) A. Mary enjoyed **the movie**.

b. Mary enjoyed **watching the movie**.

(160) a. John began **a book**.

b. John began **reading a book**.

c. John began *to read a book*.

Ekulungiseni ukuzuza ukudibanisa isemantiki yezi yantlukwano yenkangeleko yezenzi, uPustejovsky ufuna ukukhunga umthetho wonyanzelo ukuqinisekisa ukuba uhlobo lwesemantiki lesenzi lwanelisekile kuzo zonke ezi meko, ukungakhathaleli inkangeleko yobumbo-zivakalisi.

Umthetho wesicelo somsebenzi kunyanzelo olunikwe kwicandelo elidlulieyo uchaza njena ukuba inguqulo yesemantiki yenzeka kanjani. Kulwaxhiwo lwelekhisikoni elinje linxulumene njengesenzi u-qala, esinikwe ngezantsi noko kwinkangeleko engagqibelelekanga, uhlobo kwi-adyumentu yesibini icace ngokunikiweyo njengesiganeko.

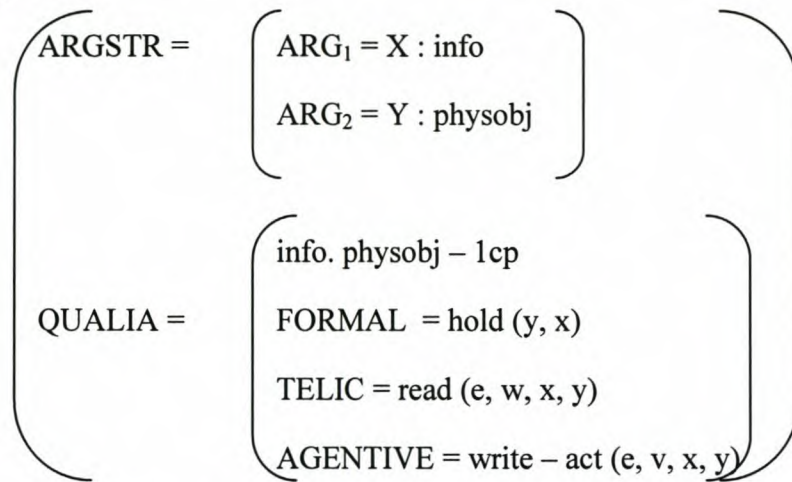
(161) begin

$$\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{EVENTSTR} = \left(\begin{array}{l} E_1 = \text{transition} \\ E_2 = \text{transition} \\ \text{RESTR} = < \circ \infty \end{array} \right) \\ \text{ARGSTR} = \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{ARG}_1 = X : \text{human} \\ \text{ARG}_2 = e_z \end{array} \right) \\ \text{QUALIA} = \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{FORMAL} = P(e_2, x) \\ \text{AGENTIVE} = \text{begin} - \text{act}(e_1, x, e_2) \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

Oku kuxela ukuba imfezekiso ku'qala' ngokwenene sisiganeko sesinye sodidi. Ngoku ngakhathaleleki kwenkangeleko yobumbo-zivakalisi oluphezulu lwemfezekiso, uhlobo

Iwesemantiki kubume bemeko yendawo luyafana, ngokubizwa kwesiganeko. Luphi olo hlobo olungonelisekiyo ngokuthe ngqo, njengaku(160b) okanye u(160c), unyanzelo lufaka ngokutsha isemantiki yemfezekiso.

(162) book



Kuba ibinzana lesibizo u-incwadi alwaneliseki kuhlobo olufuneke kwisivisa uqala, isenzi sinyanzela ibinzana lesibizo kwimbonakaliso yesiganeko, enye ikhona kwibinzana lesibizo solwakhiwo lwekhwaliya ngokwembonakaliso yekhwaliya.

Kukho izifundo ezibini zeziganeko ezinxulumene neli binzana lesibizo, ngokubizwa zintsingiselo zoMENZELI kunye nendima zekhwaliya ZETHELIKI.

2.8.5 Indibaniselwano

Kweli candelo uPustejovsky uxoxa ngezo meko zezenzi zentsingiselo ezininzi zoqiqiso eziquka indibaniselwano. Ngokufutshane, indibaniselwano ichaza ulwakhiwo oluvumela, ngokungenabunzulu, ngaphezulu kunesicelo somsebenzi omnye. Ku(163) ngezantsi, isenzi u-'bhaka' sinentsingiselo ezimbini, zombini kukutshintsha isuntswana lentsingiselo lobume kunye nesuntswana lentsingiselo lendalo.

(163) a. John **baked** the potato.

b. John **baked** the cake.

Ngokufanayo, izenzi ku(164) – (167) zintsingiselo-mbini phakathi kwesifundo senkqubo kunye nesifundo senguqulo, ngokuxhomekeke kubukho kwisiphawuli sesiphumo. Ngokuqhelekileyo, iilekhisikoni zingathanda ukungena kwinkangeleko zombini njengongeno lwelekhisikoni olwahlukileyo.

(164) a. Mary **wiped** the table.

b. Mary **wiped** the table dry.

(165) a. John **hammered** the metal.

b. John **hammered** the metal flat.

(166) a. Mary **waxed** the car.

b. Mary **waxed** the car clean.

(167) a. Mary **ate**.

b. Mary **ate** herself sick.

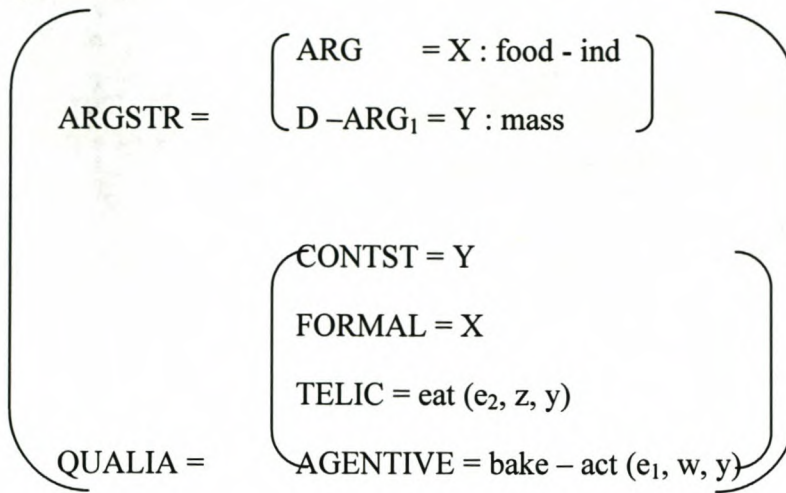
Ekucwangciseni ukubamba iintsingiselo ezininzi zoqiqiso kuzo zonke ezi meko kunye nokushenxisa imfuneko ngodweliso oluphindeneyo lwamagama, uPustejovsky (1991a) ucebise ukuba iimfezekiso zithwala ulwazi olwenza isenzi solawulo, ngokwesiseko sithatha isenzi njengeadyumententi kunye nokutshintsha uhlobo lweso siganeko. Apha uPustejovsky uza kwenza oku kuceba ngokucace kakhulu kwaye achaze ukuba zintoni izixhobo ezenza ukuba kubekho lo msebenzi.

uPustejovsky uthatha njengenyaniso ukuba ulwakiwo lwelekhisikhoni kwisenzi esinjengo 'bhaka' seso sinikwe ngezantsi.

(168) bake

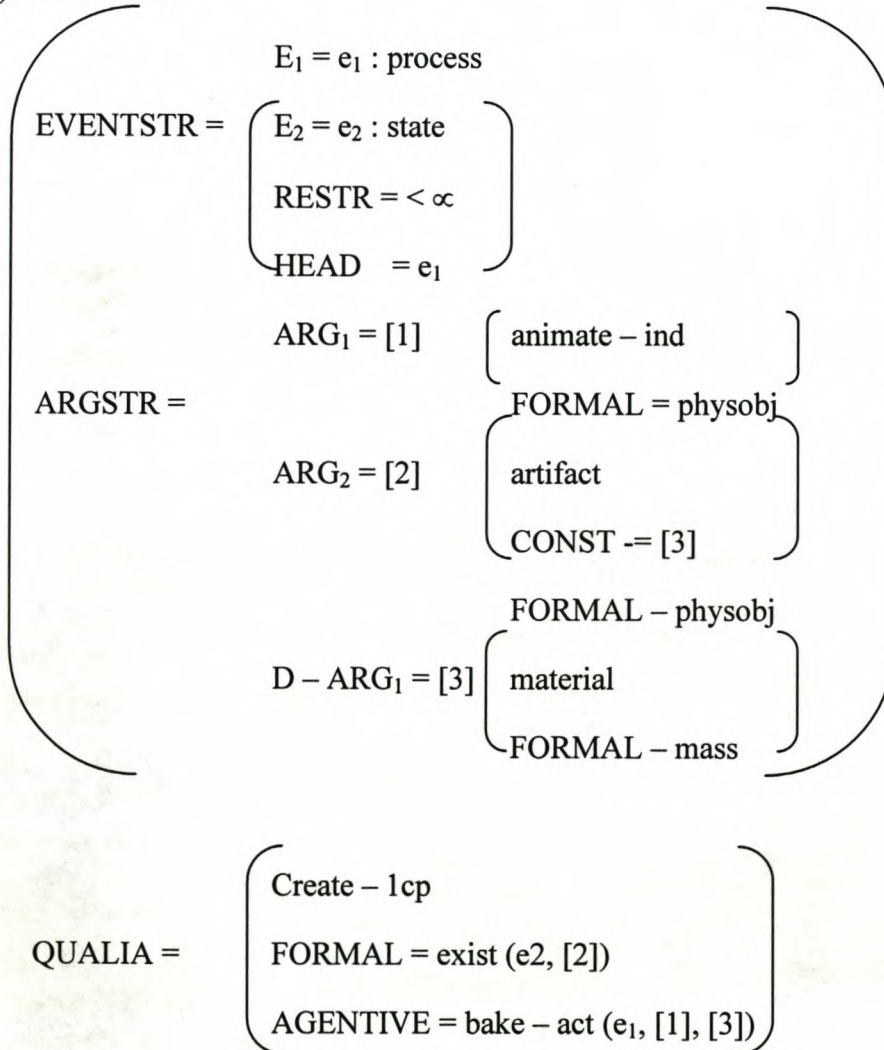
EVENTSTR =	$\left(\begin{array}{l} E_1 = e_1 : \text{process} \\ \text{HEAD} = e_1 \end{array} \right)$	
	ARG ₁ = [1]	$\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{animate - ind} \\ \text{FORMAL} = \text{physobj} \end{array} \right)$
ARGSTR =	ARG ₂ = [2]	$\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{MASS} \\ \text{FORMAL} = \text{physobj} \end{array} \right)$
QUALIA =	state - change 1 _{cp}	
	AGENTIVE = bake - act (e ₁ , [1], [2])	

(169) cake



Qwalasela ukuba uMENZELI wenza inkangeleko kwinkqubo enkulu ngaphakathi apho kwedwelisiweyo/mbaxa kweli binzana, unxulumano uPustejovsky (1991a) ulubiza ukuba lubalulo.

(170) bake a cake



Isiphumo sendibaniselwano kukwazisa isemantiki kumgangatho webinzana lesenzi elakhiwe ngokufanayo kwinkangeleko yelekhisikoni kwisenzi sendalo esinjengo 'akha'. Yintoni ebangayo yile, isuntswana lentsingiselo lokudala u'bhaka' luzinzisa isifundo sobume bokutshintsha kufuphi nemithetho eyenziwe ngendlela emisiweyo yendibaniso. Isuntswana lentsingiselo livela hayi kubalo lwelekhisikoni, kodwa ngokuvelisayo kwisemantiki ngokwayo. Njengesinye isishwankathelo somzekelo ukuba isebenza kanjani indibaniselwano ukunika ukuvela "kwemvelaphi" yamasuntswana entsingiselo, cinga ngemizekelo yokudibanisa ilekhisikoni exoxwe kuqala nguTalmy (1985), necaciswe njengeyamiswe kwilekhisikoni nguLevin kunye noRapoport (1988), ezibizwa, intsingiselo ezininzi ezenziwe ngendlela emisiweyo kwisenzi u-dada kunye nezenzi ezinxulumeneyo kulwakhiwo olulandelayo.

(171) a. The bottle is **floating** in the river.

b. The bottle **floated** under the bridge.

Kukho iintsingiselo ezininzi ezenziwe ngendlela emisiweyo eziboniswe yile mizekelo, apho inkqubo itolika ngesenzi u-'dada' njengaku(171a), sitshintshelwe kwisifundo senguqulo kwisivakalisi (171b). Inxalenye yokubonisa ilekhisikoni kwisenzi esinikwe ku(24).

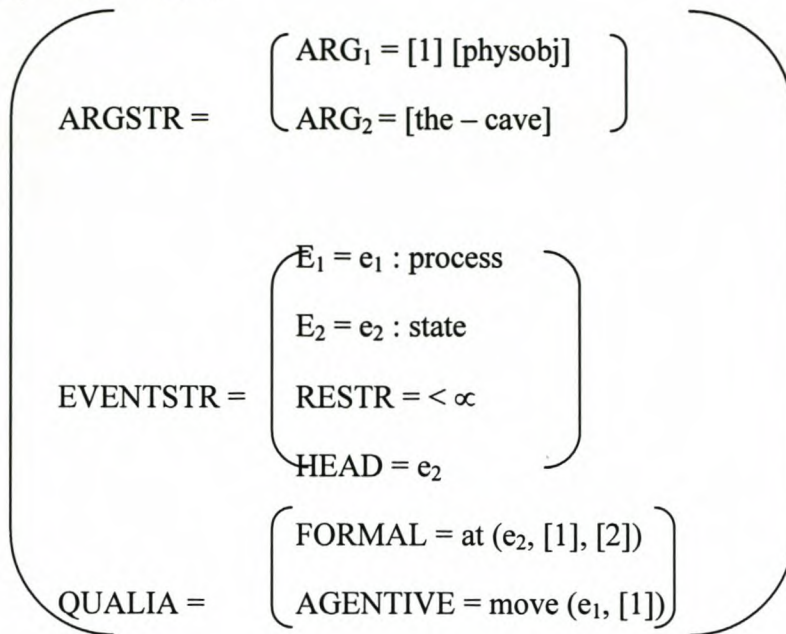
(172) float

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{ARGSTR} = \left[\text{ARG}_1 = [1] [\text{physobj}] \right] \\ \text{EVENTSTR} = [E_1 = e_1 : \text{state}] \\ \text{QUALIA} = [\text{AGENTIVE} = \text{float} (e, [1])] \end{array} \right\}$$

Ku(171b), indlela kunye nenkangeleko yentshukumo yentsingiselo ziyadibana kwisuntswana lentsingiselo elitsha loku u-'dada'. KuPustejovsky (1991a), kwacetyiswa ukuba isenzo sebinzana lombekwaphambili elithe ngqo njengemisebenzi ekwisenzi ukunika ukunyuka kwimvelaphi, yesuntswana lentsingiselo ngenxa yendibaniselwano.

Ngokubalulwe kakhulu, uPustejovsky uthatha njengenyaniso ukuba ingcaciso kwibinzana lombekwaphambili 'emqolombeni' koku kubekwe ngezantsi:

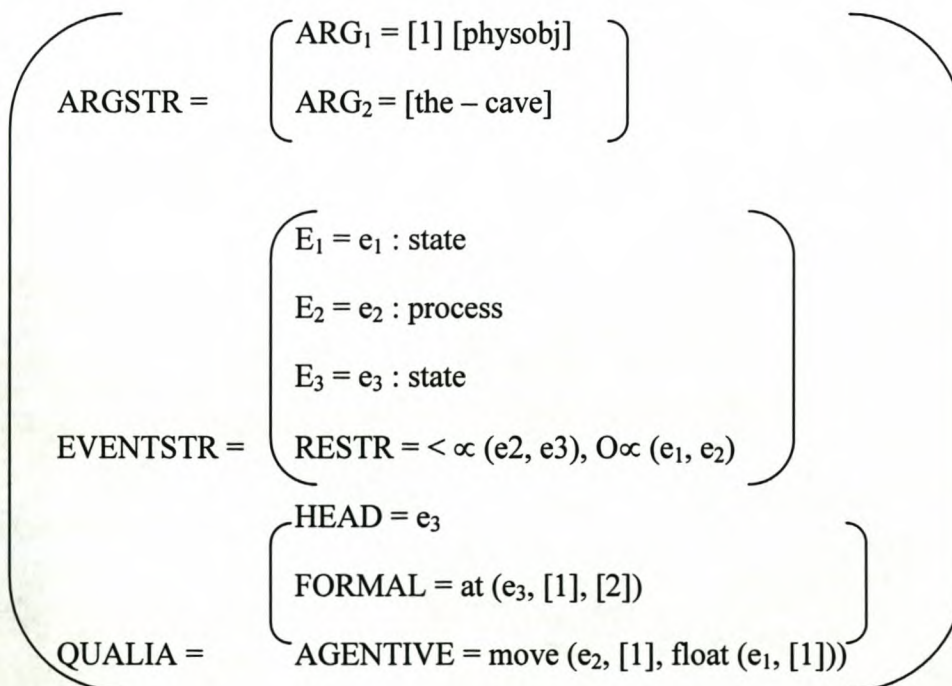
(173) into the cave



Qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lombekwaphambili lithwala isuntswana lentsingiselo lentshukumo njengenxaxheba yolwaxhiwo lwekhwaliya, Ngoko ke, xa kwindibaniso nezenzi u'dada', utoliko kwibinzana lesenzi ngokuqikelela luyalingana kwinkcazelo, apho ingxelo yesibumbelo singoyanyaniswanga ngokwexesha kwisicelo sebinzana lombekwaphambili.

Isiphumo sendibaniso eyaneleyo sibonakaliswe ngezantsi ku(174).

(174) float into the cave



Olu hlalutyo luthetha into yokuba isuntswana lentsingiselo lidibene kwisenzi u'dada' likhona kuphela kumabinzana hayi kwilekhisikoni. Yimisebenzi yendibaniselwano kuphela enganendawo

kwimvelaphi yesuntswana lentsingiselo ukunika unyuso kolu toliko. Kolu candelo, uPustejovsky ucacise kodwa kwindlela enye apho indibaniselwano ivumela abaphandi benze umsebenzi wolwazi lwesemantiki kwifankitha kunye ne-adyumenti kwibinzana, iphume kwindalo yamasuntswana entsingiselo angadweliswanga kwilekhisikoni. Zithathu izicelo ezicaciswe kulo mba, ngokubizwa, yindibaniselwano yohlobo, uphawu lokhuphelo, kunye nobalulo lwesenzi olulula.

2.8.6 Ubopho olukhethiweyo

Ngoku uPustejovsky kunye nabanye abaphandi babuyela kwingxaki yentsingiselo ezininzi zeziphawuli ezichazwe ngaphambili. Kwisahluko (3) kunye nesahluko (4), uPustejovsky uxoxe ngentlobo ezintathu zentsingiselo ezininzi ngogququlo lweziphawuli, eziphindwe ngezantsi:

(175) a. We will need a **fast** boat to get back in time.

b. John is a **fast** typist

c. **Fast** drivers will be caught and ticketed.

(176) a. John put on a **long** album during diner.

b. I'd like a really **bright** bulb for my desk.

c. Mary dumped the pasta into the **boiling** pot.

(177) a. The man is **sad**.

b. John is a **sad** man.

c. That was truly a **sad** day (event, occasion).

Ezi zinomdla kwinjongo yokukhangela ngenxa yendalo engadibanisiyo yenguqulo kanaanjalo njengemveliso yolu lwakhiwo. Cinga kuqala ngemizekelo eku(175). Khumbula ukuba inkangelelo esemgangathweni kukhetho kufuphi nelekhisikoni yobalo ekhethiweyo ngezi ntlobo zeziphawuli zibala amasuntswana entsingiselo. Kwindawo yesenzeko, iziphawuli ezinjengo 'khawuleza' zintsingiselo-mbini kanaanjalo, ezinokuguqulwa kabini kwibinzana lesibizo nakaanjalo njengebinzana lesenzi.

(178) a. That was **fast**! You're back already?

b. Your dog is **fast**.

(179) a. A manual Ax's hand moved so **fast** during the scherzo they were a blur.

b. Mary was driving too **fast** to maintain control of the car.

Kukho imiba emibini eyenziweyo apha: (a) iziphawuli ezinjengo 'khawuleza' zintsingiselo ezininzi, ezinokuguqulwa ngokuzimeleyo okanye iziganeko, kunye (b) utoliko lwesiphawuli kwindawo lixhomekeke kwisemantiki yentloko ngokwayo.

$$(180) \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{typist} \\ \text{ARGSTR} = [\text{ARG}_1 = x : \text{human}] \\ \text{QUALIA} = \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{FORMAL} = x \\ \text{TELIC} = \text{type}(e, x) \end{array} \right) \end{array} \right)$$

2.8.7 Ukhetho lwesemantiki

Njengokuxelwe ngasentla ku(2.5), isiphumo sengcingana yesemantiki yelekhisikoni ifuneka isekelwe apho umsebenzi wesintaksi ungafezeka. Enye yindlela eziqwalaselwe kolu phando kukumisa ukuba yintoni ebanzi kwimpatho yesintaksi engabonakala njengokulandela kukhetho lwesemantiki, kwaye ilungelo lokunyanzelwa kwinkangeleko yesintaksi. Ayiyonjongo yokunciphisa ukhetho lwesintaksi ngokugqibeleleyo kwimvelaphi yentlobo yesemantiki, kungathi kulahlekiswe isiphumo ngokwaso, okokoko iintlobo zesemantiki zingathanda ukunyuswa ngokulula ngobuchule bokubonakalisa umahluko womfuziselo wesintaksi.

Kukho iindlela ezimbini apho ilekhisikoni yemveliso njengokuchazwe ngasentla ibonakalisa imbonakalo kwisemantiki yelekhisikoni kwisintaksi.

(A) Akukho enye kwenye ebonakaliswe kwimvelaphi yentlobo zensemantiki kwingcaciso yesemantiki, kungathi, ibinzana lesintaksi kuphela litolikwe ngokwaneleyo kufuphi nengcaciso yesemantiki kwindawo ekuthethwa kuyo kufuphi apho imbaxa.

(B) Kuba imbonakalo yolwazi lwesemantiki kulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya, ulwahiwo lwe-adyumenti, kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko olwandisiweyo lukhulu kunemifuziselo eqhelekileyo enxulumana negama, umfuziselo ontsonkothe kakhalu wokuhlaza kunye nenjongo iyimfuneko yokunyina kwimaveliso yenkangeleko yesintaksi.

IS AHLUKO 3: UHLALUTYO LWESEMANTI KI

YELEKHISIKONI YESENZI U-PHUMA

3.1 INTSHAYELELO

Injongo yesi sifundo kukujonga ukuba uhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi u-**phuma** lwenzeka kanjani kwizivakalisi kwaye iyintoni ethi iqapheleke kwakwezi zivakalisi. Esi sahluko siza kuthi sivavanye iintlobo zeziganeko ngokwempawu yamagama. Apha siza kujonga ukuba izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye namagatya ezihlanganisi okumis'ixesha aza kubonakale kanjani ngokwendlela yawo yokusetyenziswa kwizivakalisi kwaye esi sahluko siza kuthi siphonononge namasuntswana entsingiselo egama afaniswa nesenzi u-phuma kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko ngasinye.

3.2 IIMPAWU EZIKHETHIWEYO ZEBINZANA LESIBIZO ESIYINTLOKO:

3.2.1 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [uluntu]

Injongo kweli candelo kukuvavanya udweliso lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yesenzi u-**phuma** kunye notoliko olwahlukahlukeneyo oluvela ngokwamagama endibaniso ee-adyumenti zemfezekiso. Ndiza kuphengulula kwakhona ukuba u-**phuma** wenzeka kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezahlukeneyo ezinika isiphumo sotoliko esahlukeneyo kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo egama esenzi u-**phuma**. Inkangeleko yentsingiselo ezininzi zika-phuma zingavavanywa kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwesivakalisi ngokunxulumene neempawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko, phakathi kwezinye. Kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (1a, c, e, g), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomenzeli luluntu. Isenzi u-**phuma** sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Kwizivakalisi eziku (1b, d, f, h) ezilutshintshawano leziku (1a, c, e, g) ziyi-adyumenti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ebonisa indawo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomenzeli

(1.) a) Inkwenkwe iphuma emtshotshweni.

(The boy goes out/exits from the night assembly)

b) Umtshotsho uphuma inkwenkwe.

(The night assembly emerges the boy)

c) Abantwana baphuma endlwini.

(The children go out/exit from the house)

d) Indlu iphuma abantwana.

(The house emerges the children)

e) Amadoda aphuma emotweni.

(The men go out/exit from the car)

f) Imoto iphuma amadoda.

(The car emerges the men)

g) Inkosi iphuma entlanganisweni.

(The chief goes out/exits from the meeting)

h) Intlanganiso iphuma inkosi.

(The meeting emerges the chief)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** ku (1a, c, e, g), ibonakaliswe njengokulandelayo:

(i-adyumentu yokuqala = uluntu, umenzeli)
	i-adyumentu yesibini = isalathandawo, imvelaphi	
	isiganeko = inguqulo	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** ku (1b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengo kulandelayo:

(i-adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo)
	i-adyumentu yesibini = ibinsana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uluntu	
	isiganeko = ubume	

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yesifezekisi sebinzana sesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku(b, d, f, h)

Ngokubhekiselele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-phuma ayiziphathi njengeenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa (i) isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengomenzeli ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

(2.) a) Umtshotsho uphuma inkwenkwe.

The night assembly emerges the boy)

- (i) *Umtshotsho uyayiphuma inkwenkwe.
- (ii) **(The night assembly is emerging the boy)**
- (ii) *Inkwenkwe iphunywa ngumtshotsho.

(The boy is being emerged by the night assembly)

b) Indlu iphuma abantwana.

The house emerges the children)

- (i) *Indlu iyabaphuma abantwana.
- (ii) **(The house is emerging the children)**
- (ii) *Abantwana baphunywa yindlu.

(The children are being emerged by the house)

c) Imoto iphuma amadoda.

The car emerges the men)

- (i) *Imoto iyawaphuma amadoda.
- (ii) **(The car is emerging the men)**
- (ii) *Amadoda aphunywa yimoto.

(The men are being emerged by the car)

d) Intlanganiso iphuma inkosi.

The meeting emerges the chief)

- (i) *Intlanganiso iyayiphuma inkosi.
- (ii) **(The meeting is emerging the chief)**
- (ii) *Inkosi iphunywa yintlanganiso.

(The chief is being emerged by the meeting)

3.2.1.1 Ulwakhiswo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko wezivakalisi: Umenzeli webinzana lesibizo uluntu ubonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi.

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku (1) zithathe izihlomlo zokumis' ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (1a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswa neziku (1b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku(3).

- (3.) a) Inkwenkwe iphuma emtshotshweni ngo-4.
(The boy goes out/exits from the night assembly at 4 o'clock).
- b) *Umtshotsho uphuma inkwenkwe ngo-4.
(The night assembly emerges the boy at 4 o'clock)
- c) Abantwana baphuma endlwini ngomsobomvu.
(The children go out/exit from the house early in the morning)
- d) *Indlu iphuma abantwana ngomsobomvu.
(The house emerges the children early in the morning)
- e) Amadoda aphuma emotweni ngokuhlwa.
(Men go out/exit from the car in the afternoon)
- f) *Imoto iphuma amadoda ngokuhlwa.
(The car emerges the men in the afternoon)
- g) Inkosi iphuma entlanganisweni kusasa.
(The chief goes out/exits from the meeting in the morning)
- h) *Intlanganiso iphuma inkosi kusasa.
(The meeting emerges the chief in the morning)

USmith (1997) uchonga iintlobo zeziganeko ezine ngokwamagama empawu zazo:

- (i) **Izenzeko** zinkqubo eziquka into ebambekayo okanye isenzo sengqondo, kwaye zixhomekeke ngokuphelelyo kwinkqubo. Zineempawu zokumisixesha [intshukumo], pI-atheliki], [Ixesha elimiyo]. Izenzeko zinganokucaca, zizimele, zibopheleke, Xa zinonakala ngezihlomelo zexesha elithile (ukusuka kwintsimbi yesibini ukuya kweyesthathu, ngeyure).
- (ii) **Isifezekiso** sixhomekeke kwinkqubo kunye nesiphumo, okanye ukutshintsha kwemeko. Utshintsho yimfezeko yenkqubo, izifezekiso azinasiphelo esibophelekileyo ngokwemvelo. Zineempawu zokumisixesha [Intshukumo], [I-atheliki], [Ixesha elimiyo]. Izifezekiso zinendidi ezilandelelanayo apho inkqubo ihambela phambili kwisalathiso sayo sokugqibela. Zineziphumo zemeko entsha. Imeko yesiphumo semfezekiso ingaqhubeka okanye ingaqhubeki.

- (iii) **Isifezekiso** sephanyazo sisiganeko somzuzwana esiphuma kutshintsho lwemeko. Sinempawu [Intshukumo], [I-atheliki], [umzuzwana]. Isifezekiso sephanyazo sesona silawulwa ngumenzeli kwaye ngako oko kungadibana ngengxoxo yezihlomelo.
- (iv) **Ubume** yindawo ezizinzileyo ethi ibambe okomzuzwana okanye okwethutyana. Inempawu zokumis'ixesha [Mileyo], [ixesha elimileyo]. Ubume buxhomekeke kwixesha elingohlulwanga ngaphandle kolwakhiwo lomphakathi. Abunantshukumo, kwaye bufuna umenzeli ongaphandle ngokotshintsho. Ubume buquka ukubalelwa kwento ekhoyo kunye neempawu ezingaphathekiyo zendidi zonke, ubumnini, indawo, inkolo kunye nezinye iimeko zengqondo, amalungelo, isiqhelo.

UPustejevsky (1996) ubhekisela kwizenzeko ezinjengenkqubo kunye nezifezekiso njengokubhekiselelwa kwiziganeko ezo zibizwa nguSmith athi ziziphumezi kunye nenguqulelo. Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ziguqukayo/zibonakala kwisenzi **u-phuma**, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (3a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zivumelekile kodwa izivakalisi eziku (3b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihloma zokumis'ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwezivakalisi eziku (3b, d, f, h) ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zibonisa ukuba isenzi-**u-phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezo ziphumezi zohlobo lwesiganeko njengakwimeko ku (3a, c, e, g) kodwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku (3b, d, f, h) zikwimeko yohlobo lwesiganeko. Khumbula ukuba izivakalisi ezingelohlobo lwesiganeko sobume azivumeli zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kuba uphawu [\pm I-atheliki] aliyelelananga kubume. Ngokwentetho yesigama sikaPustejevsky intlobo zeziganeko zokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantshi kwegama inguqulelo.

Ngokunikwe kwiyantlukwano ezingentla kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi **u-phuma** ku(3a, c, e, g) ngokuthelekisa u(3b, d, f, h) izivakalisi zokuqala ziphumeza uhlobo lwesiganeko kwaye izivakalisi zokugqibela (ziqhelekile) zibubume ngokubhekiselele kwimizekelo yendawo (Smith 1997 pp. 33-4). Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingaboniswa njengoku kulandelayo kwinkcazelo yelekhisikhoni **u-phuma** ngokwengqokelela eyiyo yezivakalisi. Isenzi **u-phuma** singanenkcazelo elandelayo yelekhisikhoni ngokwamagama lawo endawo kwizivakalisi eziku (3a, c, e, f):

(	i-adyumenti yokuqala = uluntu (umenzeli)
	i-adyumenti yesibini = imvelaphi, isalathandawo
	isiganeko sokuqala = isifezekiso sephanyazo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikhoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi **u-phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (3b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumentu yokuqala = imvelaphi
	i-adyumentu yesibini = uluntu
	isiganeko sokuqala = ubume

Isiphelo esingentla sibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikhoni ecacisa ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nokusebenzisa iintsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-**phuma** ezisetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku3).

3.2.1.2 Into engenakususwa/ enokususwa kwinto ethile / ulwakhiwo lwento ekhoyo kwinto ethile

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya utshintsho lwezivakalisi ezilandelayo, apho izivakalisi eziku (1) ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi lilungu lomzimba elinokungasuwa kwinto ethile okanye ulwakhiwo lwento ekhoyo kwinto ethile ye-adyumentu yebinzana lesibizo uluntu.

- (4.) a) Inkwenkwe iphuma iinwele.
(The boy comes out hairs)
- b) Iinwele ziphuma enkwenkweni.
(Hairs come out from the boy)
- c) Umntwana uphuma amaqhakuva.
(The child comes out chicken-pox)
- d) Amaqhakuva aphuma emntwaneni.
(Chicken-pox comes out from the child)
- e) Ixhegwazana liphuma umonde.
(Grandmother goes away the patience)
- f) Umonde uphuma exhegwazaneni.
(A patience goes away from the grandmother)
- g) Indoda iphuma inkohlakalo.
(The man goes away the cruelty)

h) Inkohlakalo iphuma endodeni.

(A cruelty goes away from the man)

i) Intombazana iphuma umsindo.

(The girl goes away the anger)

j) Umsindo uphuma entombazaneni.

(An anger goes away from the girl)

Indima kathetha yezivakalisi zonke ezingasentla ku(4a, c, e, g, i). Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko siyi-adyumentu yendawo kwaye ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi singumxholo, kodwa izivakalisi eziku (4b) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko sisibizo esingaphathekiyo kwaye imfezekiso isalathandawo, into ephilayo (uluntu). Izivakalisi ezingentla ku(4a, c, e, g, i) umzekelo ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi **inkohlakalo** yinto enokususwa kwinto ethile yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko **indoda**.

Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kananjalo alibonsi/zekelisi iimpawu eziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi. Khumbula ukuba iimvavanyo ezimbini zobunjongosenzi zezi:

(i) Ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye (ii) uveliso lwesenziwa, qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi eziku (4a, c, e, g, i) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi zenjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo:

(5.) a (i) *Inkwenkwe iyaziphuma iinwele.

(The boy is coming out hairs)

(ii) *Iinwele ziphunywa yinkwenkwe.

(Hairs are being came out by the the boy)

b (i) Umntwana uyawaphuma amaqhakuva.

(The child is coming out chicken-pox)

(ii) *Amaqhakuva aphunywa ngumntwana.

(Chicken-pox are being came out by the child)

c (i) *Ixhegwazana liyawuphuma umonde.

(Grandmother is disappearing the patience)

- (ii) *Umonde uphunywa lixhegwazana.
(A patience is being gone away by grandmother)
- d (i) *Indoda iyayiphuma inkohlakalo.
(The man is going away the cruelty)
- (ii) *Inkohlakalo iphunywa yindoda.
(A cruelty is being gone away by the man)
- e (i) *Intombazana iyawuphuma umsindo.
(The girl is going away the anger)
- (ii) *Umsindo uphunywa yintombazana.
(An anger is being gone away by the girl)

3.2.2 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ubulwanyana]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (6a, c, e, g), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomenzeli ubulwanyana. Isenzi u-**phuma** sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo. Kwizivakalisi eziku (6b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku (6a, c, e, g) i-adyumenti efunyanwa njengebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko ibonisa indawo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo iphindaphindwe njengomenzeli.

- (6.) a) Amathole aphuma ethangweni.
(Calves go out/exit from the kraal)
- b) Ithango liphuma amathole.
(The kraal releases the calves).
- c) Umhlambi weenkomo uphuma ediphini.
(A herd of cattle go out/exit from the dipping-tank)
- d) Idiphu iphuma umhlambi weenkomo.
(A dipping-tank releases a herd of cattle)
- e) Ugxudululu lweehagu luphuma egadini.
(A liter of pigs go out/exit from the garden)
- f) Igadi iphuma ugxudululu lweehagu.
(The garden releases a litter of pigs)

- g) Igquba lezinja liphuma emngxunyeni.
(Pack of dogs go out/exit from the hole)
- h) Umngxuma uphuma igquba lezinja.
(A hole releases a pack of dogs)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikhoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (6a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumentu yokuqala = ubulwanyana (umenzeli)
	i-adyumentu yesibini = isalathandawo, imvelaphi
	isiganeko = inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikhoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (6b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumentu yokuqala = into engaphefumliyo, imvelaphi
	i-adyumentu yesibini = ubulwanyana (umenzeli)
	isiganeko = ubume

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku (6b, d, f, h). Ngokubhekiselele kwizivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo yesenzi u-**phuma** ayisebenzi njengeenjongosenzi zobumbozivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa kuba (i) isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho kwemfezekiso etolikwe njengomenzeli ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ezimisa umgangatho wenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- (7.) a) Ubuhlanti buphuma amathole.
(The kraal releases the calves)
- (i) *Ubuhlanti buyawaphuma amathole.
(The kraal releases the calves)
- (ii) *Amathole aphunywa bubhlanti.
(Calves are being released by the kraal)
- b) Idiphu iphuma umhlambi weenkomo.
(The dipping-tank releases a herd of cattle)

- (i) *Idiphu iyawuphuma umhlambi weenkomo.
(The dipping-tank releases a herd of cattle)
- (ii) *Umhlambi weenkomo uphunywa yidiphu.
(A herd of cattle is being released by the dipping-tank)
- c) Igadi iphuma ugxudululu lweehagu.
(The garden emerges a litter of pigs)
- (i) Igadi iyaluphuma ugxululu lweehagu.
(The garden is emerging a litter of pigs)
- (ii) *Ugxudululu lweehagu luphunywa yigadi.
(A litter of pigs are being emerged by the garden)
- d) Umngxuma uphuma igquba lezinja.
(A hole emerges a pack of dogs)
- (i) *Umngxuma uyaliphuma igquba lezinja.
(A hole is emerging a pack of dogs)
- (ii) *Igquba lezinja liphunywa ngumngxuma.
(A pack of dogs are being emerged by the hole)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, yi-adyumentu yomenzeli ku (7a-d) alibonakalisi iimpawu eziqhelekileyo ezinxlulumene kwimfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

3.2.2.1 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Umenzeli webinzana lesibizo [ubulwanyana] sibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwana kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku (6) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (6a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswa neziku (6b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku (8).

- (8.) a) Amathole aphuma ebuhlanti ngomsobomvu.
(Calves go out/exit from the kraal early in the morning)

- b) *Ubuhlanti buphuma amathole ngomsobomvu.
(The kraal emits the calves early in the morning)
- c) Umhlambi weenkomo uphuma ediphini ngo-7.
(A herd of cattle go out/exit from the dipping-tank at 7 o'clock)
- d) *Idiphu iphuma umhlambi weenkomo ngo-7.
(The dipping-tank emits a herd of cattle at 7 o'clock)
- e) Ugxudululu lweehagu luphuma egadini ngokuhlwa.
(A litter of pigs go out/exit from the garden in the afternoon)
- f) *Igadi iphuma ugxudululu lweehagu ngokuhlwa.
(The garden emits a litter of pigs in the afternoon)
- g) Igquba lezinja liphuma emngxunyeni kusasa.
(Pack of dogs go out/exit from the hole in the morning)
- h) *Umngxuma uphuma igquba lezinja kusasa.
(A hole emits a pack of dogs in the morning)

UPustejevsky (1996) ubhekiselela kwizenzeko njengenkqubo kunye neziphumezi njenge ziganeko uSmith (1997) azibiza ukuba zizifezekisi kunye nenguqulelo.

Cinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zichaza/zibonakala kwisenzi u-phuma, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (8a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zivumelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku (8b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zibonisa ukuba isenzi u-phuma sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezobume behlobo lwesiganeko. Khumbula ukuba izivakalisi engezizo zohlobo lwesiganeko sobume azivumeli zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kuba uphawu [\pm I-atheliki] aliyelelananga kubume. Ngokwentetho yesigama sikaPustejevsky iintlobo zeziganeko zokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulo.

Ngokunikwe kwiyantlukwano ezingentla kuhlobo lweziganeko lwezivakalisi zesenzi u-phuma ku (8a, c, e, g), ngokuthelekisa neziku (8b, d, f, h), apho izivakalisi zokuqala ziphumeza uhlobo lwesiganeko kwaye izivakalisi zokugqibela (ziqhelekile) zibubume ngokubhekiselele kwimizekelo yendawo Smith (1997: 33-4). Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inguqulo), kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwendawo yobume, okokoko iintlobo zendawo zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-

phuma kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi u-phuma singabonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku (8a, c, e, g);

(i-adyumentu yokuqala = ubulwanyana (umenzeli))
	i-adyumentu yesibini = engaphefumliyo, isalathandawo, imvelaphi	
	isiganeko = isifezekiso	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-phuma kwizivakalisi eziku (8b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kunadelayo:

(i-adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi)
	i-adyumentu yesibini = ubulwanyana (umenzeli)	
	isiganeko = ubume	

Isiphelo esingentla sibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ecacisa ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nokusebenzisa iintsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-phuma ezisetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku(8).

3.2.2.2 Into engenakususwa/ enokususwa kwinto ethile/ ulwakhiwo lwento ekhoyo kwinto ethile

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya utshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezilandelayo, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (a) ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi lilungu lomzimba elinokusuwa okanye ubunjani be-adyumentu yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko ubulwanyana. Izivakalisi eziku (9b) zilutshintshwano lwezo ziku (9a) njengoku, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo.

(9.) a) (i) Amathole aphuma iimpondo.

(Calves come out the horns)

(ii) Iimpondo ziphuma ematholeni.

(The horns emerge from the calves)

b) (i) Iigusha ziphuma ibhula.

(Sheep emerge a scab)

(ii) Ibhula iphuma ezigusheni.

(A scab emerges from the sheep)

c) (i) Indlovu iphuma umonde.

(An elephant goes away the patience)

(ii) Umonde uphuma endlovini.

(A patience goes away from the elephant)

d) (i) Ingonyama iphuma inkohlakalo.

(A lion goes away a cruelty)

ii) Inkohlakalo iphuma engonyameni.

(A cruelty goes away from the lion)

Indima kathetha yezivakalisi zonke ezingentla ku (9 i). Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko siyadyumententi yendawo kwaye ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi singumxholo, kodwa izivakalisi eziku (9 ii) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko singumxholo okanye isibizo esiyintloko singumxholo okanye into ekhoyo kwinto ethile kwaye imfezekiso sisalathandawo, ephefumlayo (ubulwanyana). Kwizivakalisi ezingentla eziku (9 ii), umzekelo ibinzana lesibizo lolwakhiwo lwento ekhoyo kwinto ethile lebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko **ingonyama**.

Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kananjalo alibonisi/zekelisi iimpawu eziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi. Khumbula ukuba iimvavanyo ezimbini zobunjongosenzi zezi:

i) Ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye (ii) uveliso lwesenziwa, qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi eziku (i) ku(9) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi zenjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo:

(10.) a) (i) *Amathole ayaziphuma iimpondo.

(Calves are emerging the horns)

(ii) *Iimpondo ziphunywa ngamathole.

(Horns are being emerged by the calves)

b) (i) *Iigusha ziyayiphuma ibhula.

(Sheep are emerging the scab)

(ii) *Ibhula iphunywa zigusha.

(A scab is being emerged by the sheep)

c) (i) *Indlovu iyawuphuma umonde.

(An elephant is disappearing the patience)

(ii) *Umonde uphunywa yindlovu.

(A patience is being gone away by the elephant)

d) (i) *Ingonyama iyayiphuma inkohlakalo.

(A lion is going away a cruelty)

(ii) *Inkohlakalo iphunywa yingonyama.

(A cruelty is being gone away by the lion)

Ngokucacileyo ukuba kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, i-adyumentu yomenzeli, ku (10a-d) alizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi uphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (10a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumentu yokuqala =	ephefumlayo (ubulwanyana)
	i-adyumentu yesibini =	engaphefumliyo
		(ilungu lomzimba
		ubunjani obusengqondweni

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi uphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (10a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumentu yokuqala =	ilungu lomzimba /
		ubunjani obusengqondweni
	i-adyumentu yesibini =	isalathandawo,
		ephefumlayo (ubulwanyana)

3.2.2.2.1 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izvakalisi eziku (ii) zika (11a-d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo. Kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-**phuma** ku(i) ka (11a-d) nokuthelekisa eziku (ii) zika (1a-d), apho izihlomelo zokumis'izesha zingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endizakuluchaza apha ngezantsi, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku (8b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

- (11.) a) (i) Amathole aphuma iimpondo xa emadala.
(Calves emerge the horns when they are old)
- (ii) Iimpondo ziphuma ematholeni xa emadala.
(Horns emerge from the calves when they are old)
- b) (i) Iigusha ziphuma ibhula xa libalele.
(Sheep emerge the scab when it is draught)
- (ii) Ibhula iphuma ezigusheni xa libalele.
(A scab emerges from the sheep when it is draught)
- c) (i) Indlovu iphuma umonde xa ibona abantu.
(An elephant goes away the patience when it sees the people)
- (ii) Umonde uphuma endlovini xa ibona abantu.
(The patience goes away from the elephant when it sees the people)
- d) (i) Ingonyama iphuma inkohlakalo xa besondela abantu.
(A lion goes the patience when the people come nearer)
- (ii) Inkohlakalo iphuma engonyameni xa besondela abantu.
(A cruelty goes from the lion when the people come nearer)

Cinga ngemizekelo engasentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zichaza zibonakalisa isenzi u-**phuma**, apho izivakalisi eziku (i) zika (11a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (11a-d) izihlomelo zokumi'ixesha zivumelekile kutshintswana olubini kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku (8) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zivumelekile ku (8a, c, e, g) kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku (8b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngezihlomelo zokumixesha. Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku (i) zika (11a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (11a-d) ngezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (11a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala =	umenzeli
	ubulwanyana
i-adyumentu yesibini =	ilungu lomzimba /
	ubunjani obusengqondweni
isiganeko sokuqala =	ubume

Isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (11 a-d):

i-adyumentu yokuqala =	ilungu lomzimba /
	ubunjani obusengqondweni
i-adyumentu yesibini =	isalathandawo, umenzeli
	(ubulwanyana)
isiganeko	= ubume

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-**phuma** esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku (11). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ubulwanyana] njengaku (6a-h, 9c-d) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-phuma

(12.) a) **'go out, exit, leave'**

(i) Amathole aphuma ebuhlanti.

(Calves go out/exit/leave, from the kraal)

(ii) Umhlambi weenkomo uphuma ediphini.

(A herd of cattle go out/exit/leave from the dipping-tank)

(iii) Ugxudululu lweehagu luphuma egadini.

(A litter of pigs go out/exit/leave from the garden)

b) **'emerge'**

(i) Ubuhlanti buphuma amathole.

(The kraal emerges the calves)

(ii) Idiphu iphuma umhlambi weenkomo.

(The dipping-tank emerges a herd of cattle)

(iii) Igadi iphuma ugxudululu lweehagu.

(The garden emerges a litter of pigs)

c) 'go away'

(i) Indlovu iphuma umonde.

(An elephant goes away the patience)

(ii) Ingonyama iphuma inkohlakalo.

(A lion goes away the cruelty)

3.2.3 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [izinto zendalo]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo (13a, c, e, g), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo zizinto zendalo kwaye isenzi u-**phuma** sithatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Izivakalisi (13b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku (a, c, e, g) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengendawo, isalathandawo.

(13.) a) Intaba iphuma ingca.

(The mountain produces grass)

b) Ingca iphuma entabeni.

(The grass produces in the mountain)

c) Induli iphuma amazimba.

(A hill produces sorghum)

d) Amazimba aphuma endulini.

(Sorghum produces at the hill)

e) Isibhakabhaka siphuma ilanga.

(The sky rises the sun)

f) Ilanga liphuma esibhakabhakeni.

(Sun rises in the sky)

g) Izulu liphuma iinkwenkwezi.

(The sky rises stars)

h) Iinkwenkwezi ziphuma ezulwini.

(Stars rises in the sky)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (13a, c, e, g) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

(	i-adyumentu yokuqala	= izinto zendalo
	i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo, esiyinjongasenzi, engaphefumliyo
	isiganeko	= inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (13b, d, f, h) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

(	i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo, engaphefumliyo
	i-adyumentu yesibini	= izinto zendalo, isalathandawo
	isiganeko	= inguqulo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku (13a, c, e, g). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo esenzi u-**phuma** ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa (i) isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengendawo ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

(14.) a) Intaba iphuma ingca.

(The mountain produces grass)

(i) *Intaba iyayiphuma ingca.

(The mountain is producing grass)

(ii) *Ingca iphunywa yintaba.

(The grass is being produced by the mountain)

b) Induli iphuma amazimba.

(A hill produces sorghum)

(i) *Induli iyawaphuma amazimba.

(A hill is producing sorghum)

(ii) *Amazimba aphunywa yinduli.

(Sorghum are being produced by the hill)

c) Isibhakabhaka siphuma ilanga.

(The sky rises the sun)

(i) *Isibhakabhaka siyaliphuma ilanga.

(The sky is rising the sun)

(ii) *Ilanga liphunywa sisibhakabhaka.

(Sun is being risen by the sky)

d) Izulu liphuma iinkwenkwezi.

(The sky rises stars)

(i) *Iinkwenkwezi ziphunywa lizulu.

(Stars are being risen by the sky)

3.2.3.1 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Umxholo webinzana lesibizo [izinto zendalo] ubonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku (13) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zehlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (13a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku (13b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku(15).

(15.) a) *Intaba iphuma ingca ngekaNtulikazi.

(The mountain produces grass in August)

b) Ingca iphuma entabeni ngekaNtulikazi.

(Grass produces in the mountain in August)

c) *Induli iphuma amazimba kusasa.

(A hill produces sorghum in the morning)

d) Amazimba aphuma endulini kusasa.

(Sorghum produces at the hill in the morning)

- e) *Isibhaka-bhaka siphuma ilanga ngo-8.
(The sky rises the sun at 8 o'clock)
- f) Ilanga liphuma esibhaka-bhakeni ngo-8.
(Sun rises in the sky at 8 o'clock)
- g) *Izulu liphuma iinkwenkwezi ngorhatya.
(The sky rises stars in the twilight)
- h) Inkwenkwezi ziphuma ezulwini ngorhatya.
(Stars rises in the sky in the twilight)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ziguqukayo/zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-**phuma**, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (15a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha azivumelekanga kodwa izivakalisi eziku (15b, d, f, h) zamkelekile ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwezivakalisi eziku (15a, c, e, g) ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kubonisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezi zohlobo lwesiganeko njengakwimeko eku (15b, d, f, h) kodwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku (15a, c, e, g) zikwimeko yohlobo lwesiganeko. Khumbula ukuba izivakalisi ezingelohlobo lwesiganeko sobume azivumeli zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kuba uphawu [\pm i-atheliki] aliyelelananga kubume. Ngokwentetho yesigama sikaPustejovsky iintlobo zeziganeko zokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulelo.

Ngokunikwe kwiyantlukwano ezingentla kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-**phuma** ku (15a, c, e, g) ngokuthelekisa u(15b, d, f, h) apho izivakalisi zokuqala ziphumeza uhlobo lwesiganeko kwaye izivakalisi zokugqibela (ziqhelekile) zibubume ngokubhekiselele kwimizekelo yendawo (Smith 1997: 33-4).

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inguqulo), kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwendawo yobume, okokoko iintlobo zendawo zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-**phuma** kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Isenzi u-phuma singabonakalisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku (15a, c, e, g):

{	i-adyumentu yokuqala	= izinto zendalo
	i-adyumentu yesibini	= into, engaphefumliyo, ibinzana lesibizo
	isiganeko	= ukufeza

Isenzi u-phuma singabonisa ilekhisikoni elandelayo ngokwamagama emeko leyo kwizivakalisi eziku (15b, d, f, h).

{

 i-adyumenti yokuqala = into engaphefumliyo, ibinzana lesibizo
 i-adyumenti yesibini = isalathandawo, izinto zendalo
 isiganeko sokuqala = ubume

}

Isiphelo esingentla sibonisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ecacisa ngeyantlukwano yesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-**phuma** ezisetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku (15). Izivakalisi eziku(13a, c, e, g) zikwabonakalisa ezinto ezinokususwa kwizinto ezithile/ulwakhiwo lwento ekhoyo kwinto ethile, kananjalo ezi zivakalisi ndizikhankanyileyo ziku(13a, c, e, g) isenzi u-**phuma** sinamasuntswana entsingiselo egama kwibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko **izinto zendalo** njengoku kulandelayo.

(16.) a) **'produce'**

(i) Intaba iphuma ingca.
(**The mountain produces grass**)

(ii) Induli iphuma amazimba.
(**A hill produces sorghum**)

b) **'rise'**

(i) Isibhaka-bhaka siphuma ilanga.
(**The sky rises the sun**)

(ii) Izulu liphuma iinkwenkwezi.
(**The sky rises stars**)

3.2.3.2 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (17a, c, e, g), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yendawo zizinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa kwaye isenzi u-phuma sithatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo.

Izivakalisi eziku (17b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku (17a, c, e, g) i-adyumeti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umenzeli into ephefumlayo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengesalathandawo (imvelaphi).

- (17.) a) Umthi uphuma imbodla.
(A tree releases the wild cat)
- b) Imbodla iphuma emthini.
(The wild cat releases from the tree)
- c) Iinkuni ziphuma umqikela weenkumbi.
(Firewood release a swarm of locusts)
- d) Umqikela weenkumbi uphuma ezinkunini.
(Swarm of locusts release from the firewood)
- e) Igada liphuma ibubu lenyosi.
(Clod goes out a swarm of bees)
- f) Ibubu leenyosi liphuma egadeni.
(A Swarm of bees go out from the clod)
- g) Ilitye liphuma ingada.
(A stone goes out the wildcat)
- h) Ingada iphuma elityeni.
(The wildcat goes out from the stone)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (17a, c, e, g) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

$$\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{i-adyumenti yokuqala} = \text{izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa} \\ \text{i-adyumenti yesibini} = \text{ibinzana lesibizo, into ephefumlayo, umenzeli} \\ \text{i-siganeko} = \text{inguqulo} \end{array} \right)$$

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (17b, d, f, h) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

$$\left(\begin{array}{l} \text{i-adyumenti yokuqala} = \text{into ephefumlayo, umenzeli} \\ \text{i-adyumenti yesibini} = \text{isalathandawo, izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa} \\ \text{isiganeko} = \text{inguqulo} \end{array} \right)$$

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo ku (17b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesenzi u-**phuma** ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo

kwisiXhosa (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengendawo ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye, (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

(18.) a) Umthi uphuma imbodla.

(A tree releases the wild cat)

(i) *Umthi uyayiphuma imbodla.

(A tree is releasing the wild cat)

(ii) *Imbodla iphunywwa ngumthi.

(Wild cat is being released by the tree)

b) Iinkuni ziphuma umqikela weenkumbi.

(Firewood release a swarm of locusts)

(i) *Iinkuni ziyawuphuma umqikela weenkumbi.

(Firewood are releasing a swarm of locusts)

(ii) *Umqikela weenkumbi uphunywwa zinkuni.

(A swarm of locusts are being released by the firewood)

c) Igada liphuma ibubu leenyosi.

(Clod goes out a swarm of bees)

(i) *Igada liyaliphuma ibubu leenyosi.

(Clod is going out of a swarm of locusts)

(ii) *Ibubu leenyosi liphunywwa ligada.

(A swarm of bees are being gone out by the clod)

d) Ilitye liphuma ingada.

(A stone goes out the wild cat)

(i) *Ilitye liyayiphuma ingada

(Wild cat is being gone out by the stone)

Ngokucacileyo ukuba izivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, i-adyumenti yendawo, ku(18a-d) ayizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfesekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku(i) zika (18a-d) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

(i-adyumentu yokuqala = izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa
 i-adyumentu yesibini = izinto eziphefumlayo, iindidi zezilwanyana
 isiganeko = ubume)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (18a-d) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

(i-adyumentu yokuqala = izinto eziphefumlayo, iindidi zezilwanyana
 i-adyumentu yesibini = izinto zendalo ezinokusetyenziswa
 isiganeko = ubume)

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-**phuma** esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku (18). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [izinto ezinokusetyenziswa] njengaku (17a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-phuma

(19.) a) 'release'

(i) Umthi phuma imbodla.

(A tree releases the wild cat)

(ii) Iinkuni ziphuma umqikela weenkumbi.

(Firewood release swarm of locusts)

b) 'go out'

(i) Igada liphuma ibubu lenyosi.

(Clod goes out a swarm of locusts)

(ii) Ilitye liphuma ingada.

(A stone goes out the wild cat)

3.2.4 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [into eyenziwe ngumntu]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (20a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o), ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yendawo **yinto eyenziwe ngumntu** kwaye isenzi u-**phuma** sithatha imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo. Izivakalisi eziku (20b, d, f, h, j, l, n.p) ezitshintshana neziku (20a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o,) uo-adyumenti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa umxholo, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengemvelaphi, isalathandawo.

- (20) a) Isingqusho siphuma umbona.
(A mortar releases mealies)
- b) Umbona uphuma esingqushweni.
(Mealies release from the mortar)
- c) Isitovu siphuma iparafini.
(A stove releases paraffin)
- d) Iparafini iphuma estovini.
(The paraffin releases from the stove)
- e) Isithuthuthu siphuma ipetroli.
(A motorbicycle leaks the petrol)
- f) Ipetroli iphuma esithuthuthwini.
(A petrol leaks from the motorbicycle)
- g) Imoto iphuma i-oyile.
(A car leaks the oil)
- h) I-oyile iphuma emotweni.
(The oil leaks from th car)
- i) Ikhuba liphuma ivili.
(The plough sheds/loosens a wheel)
- j) Ivili liphuma ekhubeni.
(A wheel sheds/loosens from he plough)
- k) Ipeki iphuma umphini.
(A pick-axe sheds/loosens the handle)

- l) Umphini uphuma epekini.
(Th handle sheds/loosens from the pick-axe)
- m) Ibhasi iphuma umsi.
(A bus emits smoke)
- n) Umsi uphuma ebhasini.
(Smoke emits from the bus)
- o) Udonga luphuma umqikela weenkumbi.
(A wall emits a swarm of locusts)
- p) Umqikela weenkumbi uphuma eludongeni.
(A swarm of locusts emit from the wall)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (20a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

(i-adyumentu yokuqala = into eyenziwe ngumntu
 i-adyumentu yesibini = ibinzama lesibizo, into engaphefumliyo (umxholo)
 isiganeko = inguqulo)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (20b, d, f, h, j, l, n, p) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

(i-adyumentu yokuqala = into engaphefumliyo, umxholo
 i-adyumentu yesibini = into eyenziwe ngumntu, indawo
 isiganeko = inguqulo)

Ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kananjalo alibonisi/zekelisi iimpawu eziqhelekileyo zenjongosenzi. Khumbula ukuba iimvavanyo ezimbini zobunjongosenzi zezi:

(i) Ukusetyenziswa kwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kunye (ii) imveliso yesenziwa, qwalasela ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwizivakalisi eziku (20a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) ngasentla azihambelani nesivumelanisi senjongosenzi kwimofoloji yesenzi, kwaye ingaveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, njengokubonakaliswe kwimizekelo elandelayo:

- (21) a) Isingqusho siphuma umbona.
(A mortar releases mealies)

- (i) *Isingqusho siyawuphuma umbona.
(A mortar is releasing mealies)
- (ii) *Umbona uphunywa sisingqusho.
(Mealies is being released by the mortar)
- b) Isitovu siphuma iparafini.
(A stove releases paraffin)
- (i) Isitovu siyayiphuma iparafini.
(A stove is releasing paraffin)
- (ii) *Iparafini iphunywa sisitovu.
(Paraffin is being released by the stove)
- c) *Isithuthuthu siphuma ipetroli.
(A motorbicycle leaks petrol)
- (i) *Isithuthuthu siyayiphuma ipetroli.
(A motorbicycle is leaking the petrol)
- (ii) *Ipetroli iphunywa sisithuthuthu.
(The petrol is being leaked by the motorbicycle)
- d) Imoto iphuma i-oyile.
(A car leaks the oil)
- (i) *Imoto iyayiphuma i-oyile.
(A car is leaking the oil)
- (ii) *I-oyile iphunywa yimoto.
(The oil is being leaked by the car)
- e) Ikhuba liphuma ivili.
(The plough sheds/loosens the wheel)
- (i) *Ikhuba liyaliphuma ivili.
(The plough is shedding/loosening the wheel)
- (ii) *Ivili liphunywa likhuba.
(A wheel is being shed/loosened by the plough)

- f) Ipeki iphuma umphini.
(A pick-axe sheds/loosens the handle)
- (i) *Ipeki iyawuphuma umphini.
(A pick-axe is shedding/loosening the handle)
- (ii) *Umphini uphunywa yipeki.
(The handle is being shed/loosens by the pick-axe)
- g) Ibhasi iphuma umsi.
(A bus emits smoke)
- i) *Ibhasi iyawuphuma umsi.
(A bus is emitting smoke)
- ii) *Umsi uphunywa yibhasi.
(Smoke is being emitted by the bus)
- h) Udonga luphuma umqikela weenkumbi.
(A wall emits a swarm of locusts)
- i) *Udonga luyawuphuma umqikela weenkumbi.
(A wall is emitting a swarm of locusts)
- ii) *Umqikela weenkumbi uphunywa ludonga.
(A swarm of locusts is being emitted by the wall)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, yi-adyumentu yendawo, ku(21a-h) ayibonakalisi iimpawu eziqhelekileyo ezinxulumene kwimfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

3.2.4.1 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Indawo yebinzana lesibizo [into eyenziwe ngumntu] ibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi.

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku (20 zithathe isihlomelo sokumis'ixesha kunye nesihlomelo sohlobo/isihlomelo sesixhobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (20a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o)

- (22) a) *Isingqusho siphuma umbona ngesitya.
(A mortar releases mealies with a dish)

- b) Umbona uphuma esingqushweni ngesitya.
(Mealies releases from the mortar with a dish)
- c) *Isitovu siphuma iparafini ngombhobho.
(A stove releases paraffin with a pipe)
- d) Iparafini iphuma esitovini ngombhobho.
(Paraffin releases from the stove with a pipe)
- e) *Isithuthuthu siphuma ipetroli ngombhobho.
(A motorbicycle leaks the petrol with a hole)
- f) Ipetroli iphuma esithuthuthwini ngombhobho.
(The petrol leaks from a motorbicycle with a pipe)
- g) *Imoto iphuma i-oyile kusasa.
(A car leaks the oil in the morning)
- h) I-oyile iphuma emotweni kusasa.
(The oil leaks from the car in the morning)
- i) *Ikhuba liphuma ivili ngokuhlwa.
(The plough sheds/loosens a wheel in the afternoon)
- j) Ivili liphuma ekhubeni ngokuhlwa.
(A wheel sheds/loosens from the plough in the afternoon)
- k) *Ipeki iphuma umphini ngesandla.
(A pick-axe sheds/loosens the handle with a hand)
- l) Umphini uphuma epekini ngesandla.
(A handle sheds/loosens from a pick-axe with a hand)
- m) *Ibhasi iphuma umsi ngorhatya.
(A bus emits smoke in the twilight)
- n) Umsi uphuma ebhasini ngorhatya.
(Smoke emits from the bus in the twilight)

o) *Udonga luphuma umqikela weenkumbi ngo-10.

(A wall emits a swarm of locusts at 10 o'clock)

p) Umqikela weenkumbi uphuma eludongeni ngo-10.

(A swarm of locusts emit from the wall at 10 o'clock)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo ziguqukayo/zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-**phuma**, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (22a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha azivumelekanga kodwa zona izivakalisi eziku (22b, d, f, h, j, l, n, p) zamkelekile ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwezivakalisi eziku (22a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kubonisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezi zohlobo lwesiganeko. Khumbula ukuba izivakalisi ezingelohlobo lwesiganeko sobume azivumeli zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kuba uphawu [\pm i-atheliki] aliyelelanaanga kubume. Ngokwentetho yesigama sikaPustejovsky iintlobo zeziganeko zokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulelo.

Izihlomelo zokumi'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekeko, inguqulo), kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwendawo yobume, okoko iintlobo zendawo zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni yesenzi u-**phuma** kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (22a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{
 i-adyumentu yokuqala = into eyenziwe ngumntu, indawo
 i-adyumentu yesibini = umxholo
 isiganeko = isifezekiso

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (22b, d, f, h, j, l, n, p) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{
 i-adyumentu yokuqala = Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
 i-adyumentu yesibini = isalathandawo, indawo
 isiganeko = ubume

3.2.4.2 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku(ii) zika (23a-d) lutshintshwano lweziku(i) zika(23a-d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakali u-**phuma** ku(i) ka(23a-d) nokuthelekisa eziku(ii) zika (23a-d), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lingabonakala kutshintshwano olubini luthi lwamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini ngokwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha, zithi nezivakalisi eziku (22a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) ebezingathathi zihlomelo zohlobo zithi nazo apha ku(23a-d) zamkeleke ngokwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha.

(23) a) (i) Isitovu siphuma iparafini xa simpontshwayo.

(A stove releases paraffin when it is pumping)

(ii) Iparafini iphuma esitovini xa simpontshwayo.

(Paraffin releases from the stove when it is pumping)

b) (i) Isithuthuthu siphuma ipetroli xa singumhlobo omdala.

(A motorcycle leaks the petrol when it is the old model)

c) (i) Imoto iphuma i-oyile xa iqhekeke i-enjini.

(A car leaks the oil when the engine has broken)

d) (i) Ibhasi iphuma umsi xa igcwele ngabantu.

(A bus omits smoke when it is full loaded by the people)

Cinga ngemizekelo engasentla apho izihlomelo zegatya lokumis'ixesha lezihlanganisi zichaza/zibonakalisa isenzi u-**phuma**, apho izivakalisi eziku(i) zika(23a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku(ii) zika(23a-d) izihlomelo zegatya lokumis'ixesha lezihlanganisi zivumelekile kutshintshwano olubini kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku(22) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zivumelekile ku(22b, d, f, h, j, l, n, p) kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku(22a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) azamkelekanga ngezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku(i) zika(23a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku(ii) zika (23a-d) ngezihlomelo zegatya lokumis'ixesha lezihlanganisi zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakalo kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku(i) ku(23a-d) ibonakaliswe njegoku kulandelayo:

{
 i-adyumenti yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, indawo
 i-adyumenti yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
 isiganeko = inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku(ii) ku(23a-d) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
	i-adyumentu yesibini = isalathandawo, indawo
	isiganeko = inguqulo

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-**phuma** esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku(23). Amastuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezinebinzama lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [into eyenziwe ngumntu] njengaku (20a, c, e, g, i, k, m, o) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-phuma

(24) a) 'release'

(i) Isingqusho siphuma umbona.

(A mortar releases mealies)

(ii) Isitovu siphuma iparafini.

(A stove releases paraffin)

b) 'leak'

(i) Isithuthuthui siphuma ipetroli.

(A motorbicycle leaks the petrol)

(ii) Imoto iphuma i-oyile.

(A car leaks the oil)

c) 'shed /loosen'

(i) Ikhuba liphuma ivili.

(The plough sheds/loosens a wheel)

(ii) Ipeki iphuma umphini.

(A pick-axe sheds/loosens the handle)

d) 'emit'

(i) Ibhasi iphuma umsi.

(A bus emits smoke)

(ii) Udonga luphuma umqikela weenkumbi.

(A wall emits a swarm of locusts)

3.2.5 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [umculo]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (25a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yendawo **ngumculo** kwaye isenzi u-**phuma** sithatha imfezekiso yesibizo itolikwe njengendawo.

- (25) a) Umrhubhe uphuma ujijo.
(A musical instrument comes out the wire)
- b) Ujijo luphuma emrhubheni.
(The wire comes out from the musical instrument)
- c) Ipiyano iphuma umoya.
(Piano comes out air)
- d) Umoya uphuma epiyanweni.
(Air comes out from the piano)
- e) Ikhodiyane iiphuma amaqhosha.
(An accordion breaks the buttons)
- f) Amaqhosha aphuma ekhodiyaneni.
(Buttons break from an accordion)
- g) Igubu liphuma isikhumba.
(A drum breaks the hide of a large animal)
- h) Isikhumba siphuma egubini.
(The hide of a large animal breaks from a drum)

Inkcazelo elekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika **phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (25a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumenti yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umculo
i-adyumenti yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
isiganeko = inkqubo)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (25b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
	i-adyumentu yesibini = isalathandawo, umculo
	isiganeko = inguqulo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwindawo yentloko yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku (25a, c, e, g). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesenzi u-**phuma** ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

(i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengendawo ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye,

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- (26) a) Umrhubhe uphuma ujijo.
(A musical instrument comes out the wire)
- (i) *Umrhubhe uyaluphuma ujijo.
(A musical instrument is coming out the wire)
- (ii) *Ujijo luphunywa ngumrhubhe.
(A wire is being came out by the musical instrument)
- b) Ipiyano iphuma umoya.
(Piano comes out air)
- (i) *Ipiyano iyawuphuma umoya.
(Piano is coming out air)
- (ii) *Umoya uphunywa yipiyano.
(Air is being came out by the piano)
- c) Ikhodiyane iphuma amaqhosha.
(An accordion breaks the buttons)

- (i) *Ikhodiyane iyawaphuma amaqhosha.
(An accodian is breaking the buttons)
- (ii) *Amaqhosha aphunywa yikhodiyne.
(Buttons are being broken by an accodian)
- d) Igubu liphuma isikhumba.
(A drum breaks the hide of a large animal)
- (i) *Igubu liyasiphuma isikhumba.
(A drum is breaking the hide of a large animal)
- (ii) *Isikhumba siphunywa ligubu.
(The hide of a large animal is being broken by the drum)

Ngokucacileyo ukuba izivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, yi-adyumenteni yendawo, ku(26a-d) ayizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenteni kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika **phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku(i) zika (26a-d) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo.

(i-adyumenteni yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, indawo
i-adyumenteni yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
isiganeko -= ubume)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenteni kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sik**aphuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (26a-d) kubonakaliwe njengoku kulandelayo.

(i-adyumenteni yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumenteni yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, indawo
isiganeko -= ubume)

3.2.5.1 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwendawo yotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Indawo yebinzana lesibizo [umculo] ibonakala kwindawo esemva kwesenzi.

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku (25) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo /izihlomelo zezixholo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo

lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (25a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku (25b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku(27).

- (27) a) *Umrhubhe uphuma ujijo ngemela.
(A musical instrument comes out the wire with a knife)
- b) Ujijo luphuma emrhubeni ngemela.
(The wire comes out from the musical instrument with a knife)
- c) *Ipiyano iphuma umoya kusasa.
(Piano comes out air in the morning)
- d) Umoya uphuma epiyanweni kusasa
(Air comes out from the piano in the morning)
- e) *Ikhodiyane iphuma amaqhosha ngesandla.
(An accoridan breaks the buttons with a hand)
- f) Amaqhosha ophuma ekhodiyaneni ngesandla.
(Buttons break from an accordian with a hand)
- g) *Igubu liphuma isikhumba kamsinyane.
(A drum breaks the hide of a large animal earlier)
- h) Isikhumba siphuma egubini kamsinyane.
(The hide of a large animal breaks from a drum earlier)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ziguqukayo/ zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-**phuma**, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (17a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumi'ixesha/zohlobo azivumelekanga kodwa izivakalisi eziku (17b, d, f, h) zamkelekile ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Ukungamkeleki kwezivakalisi eziku (27a, c, e, g) ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kubonisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi ezingezizo iziphumezi zohlobo lwesiganeko njengakwimeko eku (27b, d, f, h) kodwa ukuba izivakalisi eziku (27a, c, e, g) zikwimeko yohlobo lwesiganeko.

Khumbula ukuba izivakalisi ezingelo hlobo lwesiganeko sobume azivumeli zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kuba uphawu [\pm -atheliki] aliyelelananga kubume. Ngokwentetho yesigama sikaPustejovsky iintlobo zeziganeko zokufeza kunye nokuphumeza zidityaniswa phantsi kwegama inguqulo.

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zokuphumeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza (umzekelo, inguqulo) kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwendawo yobume, okokoko iintlobo zendawo zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-**phuma** kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi. Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sik**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (27a, c, e, g) ibonakliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumenti yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo umculo
	i-adyumenti yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
	i-siganeko = isifezekiso sephanyazo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sik**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (27b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumenti yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
	i-adyumenti yesibini = isalathandawo, indawo, umculo
	i-siganeko = isifezekiso

3.2.5.2 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku(ii) zika (28a-d) zilutshintshwano lweziku(i) zika(28a-d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi u-**phuma** ku(i) ka(28a-d) nokuthelekisa eziku(ii) zika 28a-d), apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kuluchaza apha ngezantsi, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku (27a, c, e, g) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha..

(28) a) (i) Umrhubhe uphuma ujijo xa wophukile.

(A musical instrument comes out the wire when it has broken)

(ii) Ujijo luphuma emrhubheni xa wophukile.

(The wire comes out from the instrument when it has broken)

b) (i) Ipiyano iphuma umoya xa ivuthelweyo.

(Piano comes out air when it has blown)

c) (i) Ikhodiyane iphuma amaqhosha xa ekhululwe.

(An accordian breaks the buttons when they are loosened)

(ii) Amaqhosha aphuma ekhodiyaneni xa ekhululwe.

(Buttons break from an accodian when they are loosened)

d) (i) Igubu liphuma isikhumba xa lilidala.

(A drum breaks the hide of a large animal when it is old)

(ii) Isikhumba siphuma egubini xa lilidala.

(The hide of a large animal breaks from a drum when it is old)

Cinga ngemizekelo engasentla apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lichaza/libonakalisa isenzi u-**phuma**, apho izivakalisi eziku(i) zika (28a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku(ii) zika (28a-d) igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha livumelekile kutshintshwano olubini kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku(27a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha azamkelekanga zithi ezi zivakalisi zezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkeleke kwizivakalisi eziku(27b, d, f, h). Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku(i) zika(28a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku(ii) zika (28a-d) ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha libonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku(i) ku(28a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumenti yokuqala= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umculo
	i-adyumenti yesibini = ibinzana lesibiso esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
	i-siganeko = isifezekiso

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku(i) ku(28a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumenti yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
	i-adyumenti yesibini = isalathandawo, umculo
	i-siganeko = isifezekiso sephanyazo

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-**phuma** esetyenziwe kwizivakalisi eziku (28). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [umculo] njengaku (25a-h) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-phuma

- (29) a) 'come out' /release
- (i) Umrhube uphama ujijo.
(A musical instrument comes out /releases the wire)
- (ii) Ipiyano iphuma umoya.
(Piano comes out/release air)
- b) 'break'
- (i) Ikhodiyane iphuma amaqhosha.
(An accordion breaks the buttons)
- (ii) Igubu liphuma isikhumba.
(A drum breaks the hide of a large animal)

3.2.6 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ubunini, into umntu eyeyakhe]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (30a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo bubumnini, into umntu ayeyakhe. Isenzi u-**phuma** sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku (30b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku (30, a, c, e, g) I-adyumenti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- (30) a) Imali iphuma ebhankini.
(The money comes out from the bank)
- b) Ibhanki iphuma imali.
(The bank comes out the money)
- c) Imfuyo iphuma entsimini.
(A stock go out from the field)
- d) Intsimi iphuma imfuyo.
(The field releases the stock)
- e) Ifanitshala iphuma evenkileni.
(The furniture comes out from the shop)

- f) Ivenkile iphuma ifanitshala.
(The shop releases the furniture)
- g) Iimpahla ziphuma ebhokisini.
(Clothes come out from the box)
- h) Ibhokisi iphuma iimpahla.
(The box releases clothes)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (30a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo i-adyumentu yesibini = isalathandawo, imvelaphi i-siganeko = inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (30b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi i-adyumentu yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo i-siganeko = inguqulo
--

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku (30b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-**phuma** ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengemvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye,
- (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.
- (31) a) Ibhanki iphuma imali.
- (i) *Ibhanki iyayiphuma imali.
(The bank comes out the money)

- (ii) *Imali iphunywa yibhanki.
(The money is being came out by the money)
- b) *Intsimi iphuma imfuyo.
(The field releases the stock)
- (i) *Intsimi iyayiphuma imfuyo.
(The field is releasing the stock)
- (ii) *Imfuyo iphunywa yintsimi.
(The stock is being released by the field)
- c) Ivenkile iphuma ifanitshala.
(The shop releases the furniture)
- (i) *Ivenkile iyayiphuma ifanitishala.
(The shop is releasing the furniture)
- (ii) *Ifanitshala iphunywa yivenkile.
(The furniture is being released by the shop)
- d) Ibhokisi iphuma impahla.
(The box releases clothes)
- (i) *Ibhokisi iyayiphuma imphahla.
(The box is releasing the clothes)
- (ii) *Impahla iphunywa yibhokisi.
(The clothes are being released by the box)

Kucacile ukuba izivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, yi-adyumentu yomxholo, kwizivakalisi eziku (31a-d) azizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (i), zika (31a-d) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, into umntu eyeyakhe)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumneti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (31a-d) kubonakaliwe njengoku kulandelayo:

{

 i-adyumentu yokuqala = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into umntu eyeyakhe
 i-adyumentu yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo

}

3.2.6.1 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi yebinzana ibonakala emva kwesenzi.

Injongo yeli candelwana kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku (30) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'izesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (30a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku (30b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku(32).

- (32) a) Imali iphuma ebhankini ngencwadi yobomi.
(The money comes out from the bank by the book of life).
- b) *Ibhanki iphuma imali ngencwadi yobomi.
(The bank comes out the money by book of life)
- c) Imfuyo iphuma entsimini ngonyezi.
(A stock goes out from the field early in the morning)
- d) *Intsimi iphuma imfuyo ngonyezi.
(The field releases the stock early in the morning)
- e) Ifanitshala iphuma evenkileni kamsinyane.
(The furniture comes out from the shop at earlier)
- f) *Ivenkile iphuma ifanitshala kamsinyane.
(The shop releases the furniture at earlier)
- g) Impahla ziphuma ebhokisini ngesandla.
(Clothes come out from the box by the hand)
- h) *Ibhokisi iphuma impahla ngesandla .
(The box releases clothes by the hand)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ziguqukayo/ zibonakalayo kwisenzi, u-**phuma**, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (32a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku (32b, d, f, h) azivumelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zezifizekiso kunye nezivakalisi zezifizekiso zephanyazo (umzekelo, inkqubo), kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwendawo yobume, okokoko iintlobo zendawo zibubube bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-**phuma** kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (32a, c, e, g) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, ubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe
i-adyumenti yesibini	= isalathandawo, imvelaphi
i-siganeko	= isifezekiso

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (32b, d, f, h) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, (ubumnini, into umntu eyeyakhe)
i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

3.2.6.2 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (33a–h) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo. Kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-**phuma** ku(i) ka(33a–h) nokuthelekisa eziku(ii) zika (33a–h), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kuluchaza apha ngezantsi, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku (32b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

(33) a) (i) Imali iphuma ebhankini xa kuphela inyanga.

(The money comes out from the bank during the month end)

(ii) Ibhanki iphuma imali xa kuphela inyanga.

(The bank comes out the money during the month end)

- b) (i) Imfuyo iphuma entsimini xa kusiza izinja.
(**A stock goes out from the field when the dogs come**)
- (ii) Intsimi iphuma imfuyo xa kusiza izinja.
(**The field releases the stock when the dogs come**)
- c) (i) Ifanitshala iphuma evenkileni xa ithengiwe.
(**The furniture comes out from the shop when it has sold**)
- (ii) Ivenkile iphuma ifanitshala xa ithengiwe.
(**The shop releases the furniture when it has sold**)
- d) (i) Impahla ziphuma ebhokisini xa zicocekile.
(**The clothes come out from the box when they are clean**)
- (ii) Ibhokisi iphuma impahla xa zicocekile.
(**The box release clothes when they are clean**)

Cinga ngemizekelo engasentla apho izihlomelo zegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lichaza libonakalisa isenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezikulu(i) zika (33a–d) kunye nezivakalisi ezikulu(ii) zika (33a–d) igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha livumelekile kutshintshwano olubini kodwa kwizivakalisi ezikulu (32) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zivumelekile kuphela ku(32a, c, e, g) kodwa kwizivakalisi ezikulu (32b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo ezikulu(i) zika (33a–d) kunye nezivakalisi ezikulu (ii) zika (33a–d) ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezikulu(i) ku(33a–d) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo, into umntu eyeyakhe
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= isalathandawo, imvelaphi
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezikulu(ii) ku (33a–d) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumentu yokuqal = ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
	i-adyumentu yesibini = ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo (into umntu eyeyakhe)
	i-siganeko = isifezekiso sephanyazo

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-**phuma** esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku (33). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ubunini, into umntu eyeyakhe] njengaku (30a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-phuma

(34) a) 'come out'

(i) Imali iphuma ebhankini.

(The money comes out from the bank)

(ii) Ifanitshala iphuma evenkileni.

(The furniture comes out from the shop)

b) 'go out'

(i) Imfuyo iphuma entsimini.

(A stock go out from the field)

c) 'release'

(i) Intsimi iphuma imfuyo.

(The field releases the stock)

(ii) Ivenkile iphuma ifanitshala.

(The shop releases the furniture)

3.2.7 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ukutya]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (35a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo kukutya, isenzi u-**phuma** sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku (35b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku (35a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- (35) a) Iinkobe ziphuma embizeni.
(Boiled maize emerge from the pot)
- b) Imbiza iphuma iinkobe.
(The pot emerges boiled maize)
- c) Umqombothi uphuma ebharini.
(Sorghum beer releases from the bar)
- d) Ibhari iphuma umqombothi.
(A bar releases a sorghum beer)
- e) Ubisi luphuma eselweni.
(The milk releases from the calabash)
- f) Iselwa liphuma ubisi.
(A calabash releases milk)
- g) Imithwane iphuma entsimini.
(Pumpkin shoot emerge from the field)
- h) Intsimi iphuma imithwane.
(The field emerges pumpkin shoot)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sika **phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (35a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
	i-adyumentu yesibini	= isalathandawo, imvelaphi
	i-siganeko	= inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (35b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
	i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo eniyinjongosenzi, umxholo
	i-siganeko	= inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku (35b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba,

imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesinzi u-**phuma** ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa. (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengemvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye, ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- (36) a) Imbiza iphuma iinkobe.
(The pot is emerging boilded maize)
- (i) *Imbiza iyaziphuma iinkobe.
(The pot is emerging boiled maize)
- (ii) *Iinkobe ziphunywa yimbiza.
(Boiled maize are being emerged by the pot)
- b) Ibhari iphuma umqombothi.
(A bar releases a sorghum beer)
- (i) *Ibhari iyawuphuma umqombothi.
(A bar is releasing a sorghum beer)
- (ii) *Umqombothi uphunywa yibhari.
(Sorghum beer is being released by the bar)
- c) Iselwa liphuma ubisi.
(A calabash releases milk)
- (i) *Iselwa liyaliphuma ubisi.
(A calabash is releasing milk)
- (ii) *Ubisi luphunywa liselwa.
(The milk is being released by the calabash)
- d) Intsimi iphuma imithwane.
(The field emerges pumpkin shoot)
- (i) *Intsimi iyayiphuma imithwane.
(The field is emerging pumpkin shoot)

(ii) *Imithwane iphunywa yintsimi.

(Pumpkin shoot are being emerged by the field)

Kucacile ukuba izivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, yi-adyumentu yomxholo, kwizivakalisi eziku (36a-d) azizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku(i) zika(36a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
	i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo (ukutya)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku(ii) zika (36a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintlo, umxholo (ukutya)
	i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi.

3.2.7.1 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwane kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku (35) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (35a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku (35b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku(37).

(37) a) Iinkobe ziphuma embizeni ngecephe.

(Boiled maize emerge from the pot by the spoon).

b) *Imbiza iphuma iinkobe ngecephe.

(The pot emerges boiled maize by the spoon)

c) Umqombothi uphuma ebharini ngesitya.

(Sorghum beer releases from the bar by the dish)

d) *Ibhari iphuma umqombothi ngesitya.

(A bar releases sorghum beer by the dish)

- e) Ubisi luphuma eselweni ngombhobho.
(**The milk releases from the calabash by the pipe**)
- f) *Iselwa liphuma ubisi ngombhobho.
(**A calabash releases milk by the pipe**)
- g) Imithwane iphuma entsimini kusasa.
(**Pumpkin shoot emerge from the field in the morning**)
- h) *Intsimi iphuma imithwane kusasa.
(**The field emerges pumpkin shoot in the morning**)

Ngokucinga imizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ziguqukayo /zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-**phuma**, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (37a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku (37b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zizizifzekiso kunye nezivakalisi zezifzekiso zephanyazo (umzekelo, inkqubo), kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okokoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibudude dexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni k**aphuma** kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sik**aphuma** kwizivakalisi eziku(37a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumenti yokuqala	= binzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo (ukutya))
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= isalathandawo, imvelaphi	
	i-siganeko	= isifzekiso	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sik**aphuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (37b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi)
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= isalathandawo, umxholo (ukuya)	
	i-siganeko	= isifzekiso sephanyazo	

3.2.7.2 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (38a-h) zilutshintshwano lweziku(i) zika (38a-h) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo. Kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-**phuma** ku(i) ka (38a-h)

nokuthelekisa eziku(ii) zika (38a-h), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kuluchaza apha ngezantsi, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku (37b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

(38) a) i) Iinkobe ziphuma embizeni xa ziphakwayo.

(Boiled maize come out from the pot when they dish up)

(ii) Imbiza iphuma iinkobe xa ziphakwayo.

(The pot comes out boiled maize when they dish up)

b) (i) Umqombothi uphuma ebharini xa ubilayo.

(Sorghum beer releases from the bar when it is boiling)

(ii) Ibhari iphuma umqombothi xa ubilayo.

(A bar releases a sorghum beer when it is boiling)

c) (i) Ubisi luphuma eselweni xa lingamasi.

(The milk releases from the calabash when it is melk)

(ii) Iselwa liphuma ubisi xa lingamasi.

(A calabash releases milk when it is melk)

d) (i) Imithwane iphuma entsimini xa ivunwayo.

(Pumpkin shoot emerge from the field when it is harvesting harvesting)

(ii) Intsimi iphuma imithwane ngexesha lokuvuna.

(The field emerges pumpkin shoot when it is harvesting)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku(i) zika (38a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku(ii) zika (38a-d) ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiso lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku(i) zika (39a-d) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, ukutya (umxholo)
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiso lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku ii) zika (39a-d) kubonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, ukutya (umxholo)
i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-**phuma** esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku(39). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ukutya] njengaku (35a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

-phuma

(39) a) 'emerge'

(i) Iinkobe ziphuma embizeni.

(Boiled maize emerge from the pot)

(ii) Imithwane iphuma entsimini.

(Pumpkin shoot emerge from the field)

b) 'release'

(i) Ubisi luphuma eselweni.

(The milk releases from the calabash)

(ii) Umqombothi uphuma ebharini.

(Sorghum beer releases from the bar)

3.2.8 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [umdlalo]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (40a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yomxholo ngumdlalo, isenzi u-phuma sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku (40b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku (40a, c, e, g) i-adyumentu eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

(40) a) Ibhola ekhatywayo iphuma ebaleni.

(A soccer ball comes out from the playground)

b) Ibala liphuma ibhola ekhatywayo.

(A playground comes out soccer ball)

- c) Uthinti uphuma elukhunini.
(A stick throwing emerges from the wood)
- d) Ukhuni luphuma ithinti.
(A wood emerges a stick throwing)
- e) Umbhoxo uphuma emgceni.
(Rugby emerges from the line)
- f) Umgca uphuma umbhoxo.
(A line emerges a rugby)
- g) I-athletiki iphuma emZantsi-Afrika.
(Athletics emerge from South Africa)
- h) UmZanti-Afrika uphuma i-athletiki.
(South Africa emerges athletics)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (41a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoka kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
i-siganeko	=	inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (41b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	=	ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	=	ibinzana lesibizo, umxholo
i-siganeko	=	inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi yezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku (41b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-**phuma** ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- (i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengemvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye,

(ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

(41) a) Ibala liphuma ibhola ekhatywayo.

(A playground comes out soccer ball)

(i) *Ibala liyayiphuma ibhola ekhatywayo.

(A playground is coming out soccer ball)

(ii) *Ibhola ekhatywayo iphunywa libala.

(Soccer ball is being came out by the playground)

b) Ukhuni luphuma uthinti.

(A wood emerges a stick throwing)

(i) *Ukhuni luyamphuma uthinti.

(A wood is emerging stick throwing)

(ii) Uthinti uphunywa lukhuni.

(A stick throwing is being emerged by the wood)

c) *Umgca uphuma umbhoxo.

(A line emerges a rugby)

(i) *Umgca uyawuphuma umbhoxo.

(A line is emerging a rugby)

(ii) *Umbhoxo uphunywa ngumgca.

(A rugby is being emerged by the line)

d) UmZantsi-Afrika uphuma i-athletiki.

(South Afrika emerges athletics)

(i) *UmZantsi Afrika uyayiphuma i-athletiki.

(South Africa is emerging athletics)

(ii) *I-athletiki iphunywa ngumZantsi Afrika.

(Athletics is being emerged by South Africa)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, liyi-adyumentu yomxholo, izivakalisi eziku (42a-d). Azizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikhoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (42 a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo, esiyinjongosenzi, umxholo
i-siganeko	= ubume

Inkcazelo yelekhisikhoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko u-phuma kwizivakalisi eziku(ii) zika (42a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo, imvelaphi
i-siganeko	= ubume

3.2.8.1 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi: Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi

Injongo yeli candelwana kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku (40) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (40a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku (40b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku(42).

- (42) a) Ibhola ekhatywayo iphuma ebaleni nosompempe.
(A soccer ball comes out from the playground by the referee)
- b) *Ibala liphuma ibhola ekhatywayo nosompempe.
(Play ground comes out soccer ball by the referee)
- c) Uthinti uphuma elukhunini ngesandla.
(A stick throwing emerges from the wood by the hand)
- d) *Ukhuni luphuma uthithi ngesandla.
(A wood emerges a stick throwing by the hand)

- e) Umbhoxo uphuma emgceni nenkwenkwe.
(**Rugby emerges from the line by the boy**)
- f) *Umgca uphuma umbhoxo nenkwenkwe.
(**A line emerges a rugby by the boy**)
- g) I-athletiki iphuma emZantsi-Afrika ngo – 8.
(**Athletics emerge from South Africa at 8 o'clock**)
- h) *UmZantsiAfrika uphuma i-athletiki ngo – 8.
(**South Africa emerges athletics at 8 o'clock**)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ziguqukayo/ zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-**phuma**, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (42a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku (42b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zokufeza kunye nezivakalisi zokufeza zephanyazo (umzekelo, inkqubo), kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okokoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-**phuma** kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (42a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umdlalo (umxholo)	}
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)	
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (42b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi	}
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umdlalo (umxholo)	
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo	

3.2.8.2 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (43a-d) zilutshintshwano lweziku (i) zika (43a-d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo. Kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi u-**phuma** ku (i) ka(43a-d), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumisixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endizakuluchaza apha ngezantsi, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi eziku (42b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

- (43) a) (i) Ibhola ekhatywayo iphuma ebaleni xa ikhatyiweyo.
(A soccer ball comes out from the play ground when it has been kicked)
- (ii) Ibala liphuma ibhola ekhatywayo xa ikhatyiweyo.
(Play ground comes out soccer ball when it has been kicked)
- b) (i) Uthinti uphuma elukhunini xa lophukile.
(A stick throwing emerges from the wood when it has broken)
- (ii) Ukhuni luphuma uthinti xa lophukile.
(A wood emerges stick throwing when it has broken)
- c) (i) Umbhoxo uphuma emgceni xa ujuliweyo.
(Rugby emerges from the line when it has thrown)
- (ii) Umgca uphuma umbhoxo xa ujuliweyo.
(A line emerges a rugby when it has thrown)
- d) (i) I-athletiki iphuma emZantsi-Afrika ngexesha lasehlotyeni.
(Athletics emerge from South Africa during summer time)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku (i) zika (43a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (43a-d) ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sik**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku i) zika (43a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-adyumenti yokuqala	= umdlalo, umxholo
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= isalathandawo, indawo
	i-siganeko	= isifizekiso

Inkcazelo yelekhisikhoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi **u-phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (43a–d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi)
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, umdlalo (umxholo)	
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo	

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikhoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zezenzi **u-phuma** esetyenziwe kwizivakalisi eziku (43). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi **u-phuma** kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa (umdlalo) njengaku (40a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikhoni:

-phuma

(44) a) ‘come out’

(i) Ibhola ekhatywayo iphuma ebaleni.

(A soccer ball comes out from the play ground)

b) ‘emerge’

(i) Umbhoxo uphuma emgceci.

(Rugby emerges from the line)

3.2.9 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [isigulo (isifo)]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (45a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo isigulo (isifo), isenzi **u-phuma** sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku (45b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku (45a, c, e, g) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo njengemvelaphi okanye umxholo.

(45) a) Ifiva iphuma exhegwazaneni.

(Fever goes away from the grandmother)

b) Ixhegwazana liphuma ifiva.

(Grandmother goes away the fever)

- c) Utyatyazo luphuma elalini.
(Cholera goes away from the community)
- d) Ilali iphuma utyatyazo.
(The community goes away cholera)
- e) Ugawulayo uphuma eZimbabwe.
(Aids goes away in Zimbabwe)
- f) IZimbabwe iphuma ugawulayo.
(Zimbabwe goes away Aids)
- g) Uqilikwana uphuma emntwaneni.
(Mumps goes away from the child)
- h) Umntwana uphuma uqilikwana.
(The child goes away mumps)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sikaphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (45a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe ngengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, umxholo)
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo	
	i-siganeko	= unguqulo	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-phuma kwizivakalisi eziku (45b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, indawo)
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, ingulo (isifo) umxholo	
	i-siganeko	= unkqubo	

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yento eyindawo okanye umxholo wezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku (45b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezivacisa ukuba, imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-phuma ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengendawo ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kunye, (ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo

yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- (46) a) Ixhegwazana liphuma ifiva.
(Grandmother goes out the fever)
- (i) *Ixhegwazana liyayiphuma ifiva.
(Grandmother is going out the fever)
- (ii) *Ifiva iphunywa lixhegwazana.
(Fever is being gone out by the grandmother)
- b) Ilali iphuma utyatyazo.
(The community goes away cholera)
- (i) *Ilali iyaluphuma utyatyazo.
(The community is going away cholera)
- (ii) *Utyatyazo luphunywa yilali.
(Cholera is being gone away by the community)
- c) IZimbabwe iphuma ugawulayo.
(Zimbabwe goes away Aids)
- (i) *IZimbabwe iyamphuma ugawulayo.
(Zimbabwe is going away Aids)
- (ii) *Ugawulayo uphunywa yiZimbabwe.
(Aids is being gone away by Zimbabwe)
- d) Umntwana uphuma uqilikwana.
(The child comes out Mumps)
- (i) *Umntwana uyamphuma uqilikwana
(The child is coming out mumps)
- (ii) *Uqilikwana uphunywa ngumntwana
(Mumps is being come out by the child)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, liyi-adyumentu yomxholo, izivakalisi eziku (46a–d) azizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi uphuma kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (46a–d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, indawo
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, isifo (umxholo)
i-siganeko	= ubume

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (46 a–d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, isifo (isigulo) umxholo
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi umxholo
i-siganeko	= ubume

3.2.9.1 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi:

Umxholo webinzana lesibizo ubonakala emva kwesenzi.

Injongo yeli candelwana kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku (45) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (45a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku (45b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku (47)

- (47) a) Ifiva iphuma exhegwazaneni ngentseni.
(Fever goes out from grandmother early in the morning)
- b) *Ixhegwazana liphuma ifiva ngentseni.
(Grandmother goes out fever early in the morning)
- c) Utyatyazo luphuma elalini kamsinyane.
(Cholera goes away from the community earlier)
- d) *Ilali iphuma utyatyazo kamsinyane.
(Community goes away cholera earlier)
- e) Ugawulayo uphume eZimbabwe ngo 1998.
(Aids has gone away in Zimbabwe in 1998)
- f) *IZimbabwe iphume i-Aids ngo 1998.
(Zimbabwe has gone away Aids in 1998)
- g) Uqilikwana uphuma emntwaneni ngokuhlwa.
(Mumps goes away from the child in the afternoon)

h) *Umntwana uphuma uqilikwana ngokuhlwa.

(The child goes away Mumps in the afternoon)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ziguqakayo kwizivakalisi eziku (47a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku (47b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zezifizekiso kunye nezivakalisi zezifizekiso zephanyazo (umzekelo, inkqubo), kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo yendawo yobume, okokoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni ka-**phuma** kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (47 a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, isigulo (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	= indawo
i-siganeko	= isifezekiso

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi **uphuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (47b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= indawo
i-adyumentu yesibini	= isigulo (umxholo),
i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

3.2.9.2 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku(ii) zika (48a-d) zilutshintshwano lweziku (i) zika (48a-d) njengokuba, ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo. Kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi zesenzi u-**phuma** ku (i) ka 48(a-d) nokuthelekisa neziku (ii) zika (48a-d), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endizakulubonakalisa apha ngezantsi kwizivakalisi eziku (48), nokungafaniyo neziku (47 b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi ku (48), zithi zamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini.

(48) a) (i) Ifiva iphuma exhegwazaneni xa lileleyo.

(Fever goes away from grandmother when she is sleeping)

(ii) Ixhegwazana liphuma ifiva xa lileleyo.

(Grandmother goes away fever when she is sleeping)

b) (i) Utyatyazo luphuma elalini xa kuvunwayo.

(Cholera goes away from the community when it is harvesting)

(ii) Ilali iphuma utyatyazo xa kuvunwayo.

(Community goes away cholera when it is harvesting)

c) (i) Ugawulayo uphuma eZimbabwe xa kufike iyeza.

(Aids goes away from Zimbabwe when the medicine arrived)

(ii) IZimbabwe iphuma ugawulayo xa kufike iyeza.

(Zimbabwe goes away Aids when the medicine arrived)

d) (i) Uqilikwana uphuma emntwanenin xa kufike ugqirha.

(Mumps goes away from the child when the doctor arrived)

(ii) Umntwana uphuma uqilikwana xa kufike ugqirha.

(The child goes away mumps when the doctor arrived)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku (i) zika (48a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (48a-d) ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumisi'xesha libonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (48a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, isigulo (umxholo)
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, indawo
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (48a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, idawo
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isigulo (umxholo)
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-**phuma** esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku (49).

Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa isigulo (isifo) njengaku (45a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

(49) 'go away'

- i) Ifiva iphuma exhegwazaneni.
(Fever goes away from grandmother)
- ii) Utyatyazo luphuma elalini.
(Cholera goes away from the community)

3.2.10 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [uthungelwano]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (50a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo luthungelwano. Isenzi u-**phuma** sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku (50b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku (50a, c, e, g) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- (50) a) Impikiswano iphuma ematyaleni.
(An argument comes out from the court)
- b) Amatyala aphuma impikiswano.
(The court comes out from the argument)
- c) Ileta iphuma emvulophini.
(A letter comes out from the envelope)
- d) Imvulophu iphuma ileta.
(An envelope comes out a letter)
- e) Ingxelo iphuma emaphepheni.
(A report emerges from the newspapers)
- f) Amaphepha aphuma ingxelo.
(Newspapers emerge a report)
- g) Isikhalazo siphuma esikolweni.
(A complaint emerges from the school)

h) Isikolo siphuma isikhalazo.

(The school emerges a complaint)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (50a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uthungelwano (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
i-siganeko	= inguqulo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (50b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into engaphefumliyo (imvelaphi)
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uthungelwano (umxholo)
i-siganeko	= inkqubo

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi okanye kumxholo wezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku (50b, d, f, h). Cinga ngezivakalisi ezilandelayo ezicacisa ukuba,imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-**phuma** ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengemvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimoloji yesenzi,

ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

(51) a) Amatyala aphuma impikiswano.

(The court comes out an argument)

(i) *Amatyala ayayiphuma impikiswano.

(The court is coming out an argument)

(ii) *Impikiswano iphunywa ngamatyala.

(An argument is being came out by the court)

b) Imvulophu iphuma ileta.

(An envelope comes out a letter)

- (i) *Imvulophu iyayiphuma ileta.
(An envelope is coming out a letter)
- (ii) *Ileta iphunywa yimvulophu.
(A letter is being came out by the envelope)
- c) Amaphepha aphuma ingxelo.
(Newspapers emerge a report)
- (i) *Amaphepha ayayiphuma ingxelo.
(Newspapers are emerging a report)
- (ii) *Ingxelo iphunywa ngamaphepha.
(A report is being emerged by the newspapers)
- d) Isikolo siphuma isikhalazo.
(The school emerges a complaint)
- (i) *Isikolo siyasiphuma isikhalazo.
(The school is emerging a complaint)
- (ii) *Isikhalazo iphunywa sisikolo.
(A complaint is being emerged by the school)

Ngokucacileyo ukuba izivakalisi eziku (51a-d) ngasentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, liyadyumententi yomxholo kwaye kwakwezi zivakalisi azizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumententi kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (51a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumententi yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi)
	i-adyumententi yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uthungelwano (umxholo)	
	i-siganeko	= ubume	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumententi kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (51a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumententi yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uthungelwano (umxholo))
	i-adyumententi yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi,	
	i-siganeko	= ubume	

3.2.10.1 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi:

Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi.

Ingongo yeli candelwana kukuvavanya ukubanakho kwezivakalisi eziku (50) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (50a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku (50b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku (52).

- (52) a) Impikiswano iphuma ematyaleni ngokuhlwa.
(An argument comes out from the court in the afternoon)
- b) *Amatyala aphuma impikiswano ngokuhlwa.
(The court comes out an argument in the afternoon)
- c) Ileta iphuma emvulophini kamsinyane.
(A letter comes out from the envelope earlier)
- d) *Imvulophu iphuma ileta kamsinyane.
(An envelope comes out a letter by earlier)
- e) Ingxelo iphuma emaphepheni ngeeyure ezimbini.
(A report emerges from the newspaers within two hours)
- f) *Amaphepha aphuma ingxelo ngeeyure ezimbini.
(Newspapers emerge a report within two hours)
- g) Isikhala zo siphuma esikolweni ngo – 6.
(A complaint emerges from the school at 6 o'clock)
- h) *Isikolo siphuma isikhalazo ngo – 6.
(The school emerges a compaint at 6 o'clock)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ziguqukayo/zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-**phuma**, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (52a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkelekile kodwa kwizivakalisi eziku (52b, d, g, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zesifizekiso kunye nezivakalisi zesifizekiso sephanyazo (umzekelo, inkqubo), kodwa hayi, kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okokoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko

zingabonakaliswa njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni yesenzi u-**phuma** kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (52a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uthungelwano (umxholo)
	i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (52b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(	i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
	i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uthungelwano (umxholo),
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

3.2.10.2 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (53a–d) zilutshintshwano lweziku zika (53a–d) njengokuba ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo. Kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi zesenzi u-**phuma** ku (i) ka (53a–d) nokuthelekisa neziku (ii) zika (53a–d), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kulubonakalisa apha ngezantsi kwizivakalisi eziku (53) ngokungafaniyo nezivakalisi eziku (52b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi ku(53), zithi zamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini.

(53) a) (i) Impikiswano iphuma ematyaleni, xa kufike umantyi.

(An argument comes out from the court when the magistrate has arrived)

(ii) Amatyala aphuma impikiswano xa kufike umantyi.

(The court comes out an argument when the magistrate has arrived)

b) (i) Ileta iphuma emvulophini xa ivuliweyo.

(A letter comes out from the envelope when it has opened)

(ii) Imvulophu iphuma ileta xa ivuliweyo.

(An envelope comes out a letter when it has opened)

c) (i) Ingxelo iphuma emaphepheni xa kufike intatheli.

(A report emerges from the newspapers when the journalist has arrived)

(ii) Amaphepha aphuma ingxelo ngexesha lakusasa.

(Newspapers emerge a report in the morning)

d) (i) Isikhalazo siphuma esikolweni xa kubuya iziphuma.

(A complaint emerges from the school when the results return)

(ii) Isikolo siphuma ingxelo xa kubuya iimviwo.

(The school emerges a complaint when the results return)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo iziku (i) zika (53a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (53a-d) ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (53a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uthungelwano (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) ziko (53a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uthungelwano (umxholo)
i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-**phuma** esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku (54). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [uthungelwano] njengoku (50a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

(54) a) 'come out'

(i) Impikiswano iphuma ematyaleni.

(A report emerges from the newspapers)

(ii) Isikhalazo siphuma esikolweni.

(A complaint emerges from the school)

- b) 'emerge'
- (i) Ingxelo iphuma emaphepheni.
(**A report emerges from the newspapers**)
- (ii) Isikhalazo siphuma esikolweni.
(**A complaint emerges from the school**)

3.2.11 Ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [uvakalelo]

Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (55a, c, e, g) ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yomxholo uvakalelo. Isenzi u-**phuma** sithatha imfezekiso yesalathandawo (imvelaphi). Kwizivakalisi eziku (55b, d, f, h) ezitshintshana neziku (55a, c, e, g) i-adyumenti eyenzeka njengentloko yebinzana lesibizo ibonisa imvelaphi, kwaye imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo itolikwe njengomxholo.

- (55) a) Incasa iphuma enyameni.
(**A taste emerges from the meat**)
- b) Inyama iphuma incasa.
(**The meat emerges a taste**)
- c) Ithamsanqa liphuma emsebenzini.
(**A luck emerges from the work**)
- d) Umsebenzi uphuma ithamsanqa.
(**A work emerges a luck**)
- e) Uloyiko luphuma enkundleni.
(**A fear goes away/leaves from the court**)
- f) Inkundla iphuma uloyiko.
(**The court goes away/leaves the fear**)
- g) Umsindo uphuma emibuthweni.
(**An anger goes away/leaves from the organisations**)
- h) Imibutho iphuma umsindo.
(**The organisations go away/leave in anger**)

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (55a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uvakalelo (umxholo))
	i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)	
	i-siganeko	= inguqulo	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (55b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi)
	i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uvakalelo (umxholo)	
	i-siganeko	= inkqubo	

Imeko yokungathathi njongosenzi yemfzekiso yebinzana lesibizo kwintloko yemvelaphi okanye umxholo wezivakalisi ezitshintshanayo eziku (55b, d, f, h). Izivakalisi ezilandelayo eziku (56a-b) zithi zicacise ukuba, imfzekiso yebinzana lesibizo lesenzi u-**phuma** ayiziphathi njengenjongosenzi zobumbo-zivakalisi eziqhelekileyo kwisiXhosa.

- i) Isimamva sovumelwano senjongosenzi sokungabikho mfezekiso etolikwe njengemvelaphi ayivumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kwaye,
- ii) Ibinzana lesibizo alinakuveliswa kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa, ezi mpawu zimbini zichaza iimpawu ekwenzeni imeko yenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa.

- (56) a) Inyama iphuma incasa.
(The meat emerges a taste)
- (i) *Inyama iyayiphuma incasa.
(The meat is emerging a taste)
 - (ii) *Incasa iphunywa yinyama.
(A taste is being emerged by the meat)
- b) Umsebenzi uphuma ithamsanqa.
(A work emerges a luck)
- (i) *Umsebenzi uyaliphuma ithamsanqa.
(A work is emerging a luck)

(ii) *Ithamsanqa liphunywa ngumsebenzi.

(A luck is being emerged by the work)

c) Inkundla iphuma uloyiko.

(The court goes away/leaves the fear)

(i) *Inkundla iyaluphuma uloyiko.

(The court is going away/leaving the fear)

(ii) *Uloyiko luphunywa yinkundla.

(A fear is being gone away by the fear)

d) Imibutho iphuma umsindo.

(The organisations go away an anger)

(i) *Imibutho iyawuphuma umsindo.

(The organisations are going away an anger)

(ii) *Umsindo uphunywa yimibutho.

(An anger is being gone away by the organisations)

Ngokucacileyo kwizivakalisi ezingentla ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi, liyi-adyumentu yomxholo, izivakalisi eziku (56a-d) azizekelisi iimpawu ezizizo ezinxulumene nemfezekiso yenjongosenzi yesenzi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (56a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uvakalelo (umxholo)
i-siganeko	= ubume

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) zika (56a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uvakalelo (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, imvelaphi
i-siganeko	= ubume

3.2.11.1 Ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko somxholo wotshintsho oluyintloko lwezivakalisi:

Imvelaphi yebinzana lesibizo ibonakala emva kwesenzi.

Injongo yeli candelwano kukuvavanya ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi eziku (55) zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kunye nezihlomelo zohlobo, ngako oko kukuchaza uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi eziku (55a, c, e, g) nezithelekiswe neziku (55b, d, f, h) eziphindiweyo apha ngezantsi ku (57)

- (57) a) Incasa iphuma enyameni ngokukhawulezayo.
(A taste emerges from the meat by hastening)
- b) *Inyama iphuma incasa ngokukhawulezayo.
(The meat emerges a taste by hastening)
- c) Ithamsanqa liphuma emsebenzini kade.
(A luck emerges from the work at later on)
- d) *Umsebenzi uphuma ithamsanqa kade.
(A work emerges a luck at later on)
- e) Uloyiko luphuma enkundleni kamsinyane.
(A fear goes away/leaves from the court at earlier)
- f) *Inkundla iphuma uloyiko kamsinyane.
(The court goes away/leaves the fear at earlier)
- g) Umsindo uphuma emibuthwani ngokuhlwa.
(An anger goes away/leaves from the organisations in the afternoon)
- h) *Imibutho iphuma umsindo ngokuhlwa.
(An organisations go away/leave an anger in the afternoon)

Ngokucinga ngemizekelo engentla apho izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha ziguqukayo/zibonakalayo kwisenzi u-**phuma**, apho kwizivakalisi eziku (57a, c, e, g) izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zamkelekile kodwa izivakalisi eziku (57b, d, f, h) azamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

Izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha zingabonakaliswa njengezona zivakalisi zesifizekiso kunye nezivakalisi zesifizekiso sephanyazo, kodwa hayi kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwemvelaphi yobume, okokoko iintlobo zemvelaphi zibubude bexesha. Ezi yantlukwano zohlobo lwesiganeko zingabonakaliswa

njengoku kulandelayo ekubonakaliseni ilekhisikoni yesenzi u-**phuma** kuluhlu olwahlukeneyo lwezivakalisi.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezku (57a, c, e, g) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uvakalelo (umxholo)
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo (imvelaphi)
i-siganeko	= isifezekiso

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (57b, d, f, h) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

i-adyumentu yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uvakalelo (umxholo)
i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo

3.2.11.2 Uhlobo lolwakhiwo kwesiganeko:

Izivakalisi eziku ii) zika (58a-d) ngezantsi zilutshintshwano lweziku (i) zika (58a-d) njengokuba ezi zivakalisi zinentsingiselo efanayo. Kuhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi zesenzi u-**phuma** ku (i) ka (58a-d) nokuthelekisa neziku (ii) zika (58a-d), apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lingabonakala ngokunjalo kutshintshwano olubini endiza kulubonakalisa apha ngezantsi kwizivakalisi eziku (58), ngokungafaniyo nezivakalisi eziku (57b, d, f, h) ngasentla ezingathathi zihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

Zona ezi zivakalisi zingezantsi eziku (58) zithi zamkeleke kutshintshwano olubini.

- (58) a) (i) Incasa iphuma enyameni xa ityebile.
(**A taste emerges from the meat when it is fat**)
- (ii) Inyama iphuma incasa xa ityebile.
(**The meat emerges a taste when it is fat**)
- b) (i) Ithamsanqa liphuma emsebenzini bakufika abaphathi.
(**A luck emerges from the work while the managers have arrived**)
- (ii) Umsebenzi uphuma ithamsanqa bakufika abaphathi.
(**The work emerges a luck while the managers have arrived**)
- c) (i) Uloyiko luphuma enkundleni wakufika umantyi.
(**A fear goes away from the court the magistrate have arrived**)

(ii) Inkundla iphuma uloyiko wakufika umantyi.

(The court goes away the fear when the magistrate has arrived)

d (i) Umsindo uphuma emibuthweni xa kuphela unyaka.

(An anger goes away from the organisation at the end of the year)

(ii) Imibutho iphuma umsindo xa kuphela unyaka.

(An organisations go away an anger at the end of the year)

Izivakalisi ezamkelekileyo eziku (i) ku (58a-d) kunye nezivakalisi eziku (ii) ku (58a-d) ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha zibonakalisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (i) zika (58a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, uvakalelo (umxholo))
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, isalathandawo imvelaphi	
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi eziku (ii) eziku (58a-d) ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

(i-adyumenti yokuqala	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, imvelaphi)
	i-adyumenti yesibini	= ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi, uvakalelo (umxholo)	
	i-siganeko	= isifezekiso sephanyazo	

Isiphelo sokubonakalisa ukucacisa isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngokwesuntswana lentsingiselo legama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi zesenzi u-**phuma** esetyenziswe kwizivakalisi eziku (59). Amasuntswana entsingiselo egama alandelayo angafaniswa nesenzi u-**phuma** kwizivakalisi ezinebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [uvakalelo] njengaku (55a, c, e, g) ngasentla, ezibonisa umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo elekhisikoni:

(59) a) 'emerge'

(i) Incasa iphuma enyameni.

(A taste emerges from the meat)

ii) Ithamsanqa liphuma emsebenzini.

(A luck emerges from the work)

b) 'go away/leave'

(i) Uloyiko luphuma enkundleni.

(A fear goes away/leaves from the court)

(ii) Umsindo uphuma emibuthweni.

(An anger goes away/leaves from the organisations)

3.3 ISISHWANKATHELO

Isiphelo, esi sahluko sikhangeleke kuhlalutyo lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi sentshukumo u-**phuma**. Esi sahluko sikwaphonononge ingcaciso egcweleyo yoluhlu lweempawu ezikhethekileyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumenti yesenzi u-**phuma** kunye notoliko olwahluka-hlukeneyo oluvela ngokwamagama endibaniso ee-adyumenti zemfezekiso. Olu candelo lukwaphengulule ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** senzeke kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezahlukahlukeneyo ezinike utoliko olwahlukeneyo kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo egama esenzi u-**phuma** aphononongwe kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwezivakalisi ngokuhlonela iimpawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko.

Ezo zivakalisi zilutshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezifanayo apho unokuthatha ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi lwezo zivakalisi libe libinzana lesibizo esiyintloko lwezivakalisi ezinye okanye ezikwazizo ezibonise indima yethematiki. Icandelo libonise ukuba ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kananjalo alinakubonisa okanye lizekelise njengempawu eziqhelekileyo zobumbo-zivakalisi zenjongosenzi kwisiXhosa. Iimvavanyo ezimbini zobunjongosenzi zezi, usetyenziso lwesivumelanisi senjongosenzi aluvumelekanga kwimofoloji yesenzi kwaye ususo lwebinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi kwindawo yentloko kwisivakalisi esikwisenziwa alwamkelekanga kwisenzi u-**phuma**.

Eli candelo livavanye ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi ukuba zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha, ngako ke kukumisa uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi kutshintshwano olubini apho ezinye izivakalisi zithi zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kodwa olunye utshintshwano lwezivakalisi luthi lungamkeleki ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha. Kwimeko yegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha utshintshwano olubini lwezivakalisi luye lwamkeleke. Ulwamkeleko lwezivakalisi ngegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lubonise ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakele kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko. Esi sifundo sikwaphonononge nento engenakususwa kwinto ethile okanye ulwakhiwo lobunjani kwizivakalisi ezikwisahluko 3 apho sithi zivumele into engenakususwa kwinto ethile kutshintshwano olubini.

IS AHLUKO 4

4. ISIQUKUMBELO

Esi sifundo siphonononge uhlaluty o lwesemantiki yelekhisikoni yesenzi sentshukumo u-**phuma**. Izinto eziphandiweyo ngengcingane yekhisikoni evelisayo ngokukaPustejovsky (1996) zixoxiwe.

uPustejovsky (1996) ubange ukuba izibizo zinganempatho ngokwegrama ecacileyo, ngokuxhomekeke kwingcingane yesemantiki. Mhlawumbi iyantlukwano ephononongiweyo ngokwesemantiki yezibizo yeyokuba **ubalo** luphikisane **nobunzima**. Kwisahluko sesibini sika Pustejovsky (1996) siphonononge imilinganiso emibini yengxaki yentsingiselo-mbini yelekhisikoni kwaye ngelo xesha kuxoxwe umfuziselo welekhisikoni olula onokuthi ucacise ngezo zenzeko. Umzekelo, uWeinreich (1964) wahlule iintlobo ezimbini zentsingiselo-mbini, eyokuqala yintsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo.

Leyo ibonakala apho igama lelekhisikoni lithwala iyantlukwano ezimbini kunye nentsingiselo ezingafaniyo (oomabizwafane), umzekelo: (i) Mary walked along the **bank** of the river (ii) Harbor Bank is the richest **bank** in the city.

Uhlobo lwesibini lwentsingiselo-mbini zintsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo. Intsingiselo ezininzi ezandisiweyo zingakhangeleka kubango lohlobo olwahluke kakhulu kunxulumano phakathi kwamasuntswana entsingiselo umzekelo, (i) The **lamb** is running in the field. (ii) John ate **lamb** for breakfast.

uPustejovsky ukwacacise ukuba ingcingane yelekhisikoni evelisayo inemigangatho emine yenkcazelo enjengolwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti, ulwakhiwo lwesiganeko, ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya kunye nolwakhiwo lobalo lwelekhisikoni.

uPustejovsky uphakamise umahluko phakathi kwendidi ezine ze-adyumenti ngokwamagama elekhisikoni.

Ezinye iziphumo zolu luvo lwendidi ze-adyumenti koku, ii-adyumenti ezifihlakeleyo zingoneliswa ngembonakalo yebinzana egcweleyo njengebinzana lombekwaphambili okanye njengebinzana elibandakanye i-adyumenti enyanisekileyo, umzekelo,

- a) Mary built a house **with wood**.
- b) Mary built a **wooden** house.
- c) Mary built a **wooden** house **out of pine**.

Isemantiki yelekhisikoni ngezenzi ezixoxwe ngasentla ibonise inxalenye ebalula ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu, njengoku kubonakaliswe ngezantsi:

d)	{	build	{	ARG1 = animate-individual	}
				ARG2 = artifact	
		ARGSTR		D-ARG1 = material	
	}				

Kwisahluko 3, isifundo sinike ingcaciso egcweleyo yoluhlu lweempawu ezikhethiweyo zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko se-adyumentu yesenzi u-**phuma** kunye notoliko olwahlukeneyo olubela ngokwamagama endibaniso ee-adyumentu zemfezekiso. Esi sifundo sikwaphengulule ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** senzeke kanjani kutshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezahlukeneyo ezinike utoliko olwahlukeneyo kunye namasuntswana entsingiselo egama esenzi u-**phuma**.

Impatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-**phuma** ivavanyiwe kulwakhiwo lotshintshwano lwezivakalisi ngokuhlonela iimpawu zolwakhiwo lwesiganeko.

Ezo zivakalisi zilutshintshwano lwezivakalisi ezinye apho unokuthatha ibinzana lesibizo esiyinjongosenzi lweso sivakalisi sibe libinzana lesibizo esiyintloko lwesivakalisi esinye esibonise indima yethematiki. Umzekelo wotshintshwano lwesivakalisi phantsi kwebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko [ubulwanyana] wesahluko 3 ubonakaliswe ngezantsi:

- a) Umhlambi weegusha **uphuma** ediphini.
(A herd of sheep go out from the dipping-tank)
- b) Idiphu **iphuma** umhlambi weegusha.
(The dipping-tank emerges a herd of sheep)

UCowper (1992) wazise ukuba imizekelo yezivakalisi zonxulumano lwethematiki ngalunye ibonisa ukuba unxulumano lwethematiki ngalunye lungenzeka kwindawo ezininzi kwisivakalisi kwaye kwa-UCowper (1992) ugxininise ukuba izinto eziphefumlayo/philayo (umenzeli) zinomnqweno/ulangazelelo kodwa izinto ezingaphefumliyo/ezingaphiliyo zisilela umbilini wolangazelelo.

Umzekelo, kwisivakalisi esingentla esiku (a) **Umhlambi weegusha** libinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into ephefumlayo, isilwanyana (umenzeli). Imfezekiso sisalathandwo, into engaphefumliyo (imvelaphi).

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwisivakalisi esiku (a):

i-dyumentu yokuqala	= ubulwanyana, umenzeli
i-adyumentu yesibini	= isalathandawo, imvelaphi
isiganeko	= inguqulo

Kwisivakalisi esiku (b), **idiphu** libinzana lesibizo esiyintloko, into engaphefumliyo, imvelaphi. Imfezekiso yinto ephefumlayo, ubulwanyana (umenzeli).

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwisivakalisi esiku(b) ngasentla:

i-dyumentu yokuqala	= into engaphefumliyo, imvelaphi
i-adyumentu yesibini	= ubulwanyana, umenzeli
isiganeko	= ubume

Isivakalisi esiku(b) sicacise ukuba isivumelanisi senjongosenzi semfezekiso kwibinzana lesibizo asinakwenzeka kwimofoloji yesenzi. Oko kubonise ukuba imfezekiso yebinzana lesibizo umhlambi weegusha kwisenzi esiku(b) yinjongosenzi yobumbo zivakalisi enganyanisekanga.

Olunye uvavanyo olumisiweyo lelokuba ibinzana lesibizo yinjongosenzi yesenzi, ukwamkeleka kweli binzana lesibizo kukufudukela kwindawo yentloko kwisenziwa. Imizekelo yezivakalisi ezingentla icacisiwe:

b. Idiphu iphuma umhlambi weegusha.

(The dipping-tank emerges a herd of sheep)

i) *Idiphu iyawuphuma umhlambi weegusha.

(The dipping-tank is emerging a herd of sheep)

ii) *Umhlambi weegusha uphunywa yidiphu.

(A herd of sheep are being emerged by the dipping-tank)

Isifundo sikwaphicothe nokuba nakho kwezivakalisi ezinjengo(a) kunye no(b) zesahluko sesithathu zithathe izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha, ngoko ke kukumisa uhlobo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi kutshintshwano olubini apho ezinye izivakalisi zamkelekayo ngezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kodwa ezinye izivakalisi azamkelekanga ngezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha kutshintshwano olubini. Umzekelo,

- (a) Umhlambi weegusha u-**phuma** ediphini ngo-4.
(A herd of sheep go out from the dipping-tank at 4 o'clock)
- (b) *Idiphu iphuma umhlambi weegusha ngo-4.
(The dipping-tank emerges a herd of sheep at 4 o'clock)

uPustejovsky (1996) ubhekiselele kwizenzeko njengenqubo kunye nezifzekiso zephanyazo njengeziganeko apho uSmith (1997) azibiza ukuba zizifzekiso kunye neenguqulo.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwisivakalisi (a) esikwisahluko sesithathu ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-dyumentu yokuqala = ubulwanyana, umenzeli	}
	i-adyumentu yesibini = isalathandawo, imvelaphi	
	isiganeko = isifzekiso sephanyazo	

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi. U-**phuma** kwisivakalisi b) esikwisahluko sesithathu ibonakaliswe njengoku kulandelayo:

{	i-dyumentu yokuqala = into engaphefumliyo, imvelaphi	}
	i-adyumentu yesibini = ubulwanyana, umenzeli	
	isiganeko = ubume	

Esi sifundo sikwaphengulule nento engenakususwa kwinto ethile okanye olwakhiwo lobunjani kwezo zivakalisi zithe zanikwa ezinjengakwisahluko sesithathu kumzekelo wethoba

- a) (i) Amathole aphuma iimpondo.
(Calves emerge the horns)
- (ii) Iimpondo ziphuma ematholeni.
(Horns emerge from the calves)
- b) (i) Iigusha ziphuma ibhula.
(Sheep come out a scab)
- (ii) Ibhula iphuma ezigusheni.
(A scab comes out from the sheep)

- c) (i) Indlovu iphuma umonde.
(An elephant goes away the patience)
- (ii) Umonde uphuma endlovini.
(The patience goes away from the elephant)

Kwizivakalisi ezingentla ku a(i), b(i) kunye no c(i) ibinzana lesibizo elisemva kwesenzi liyinto engenakususwa kwinto ethile umzekelo **iimpondo** yinto engenakususwa yebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko **amathole, ibhula** yona sisigulo esikwinto ethile sona sisenokususwa yiyo laa nto besithe kwantlandlolo ulwakhiwo lobunjani lebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko **iigusha**, ukanti **umonde** wona sisimo esikwinto ethile esibubunjani obusengqondweni sebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko **indlovu** zona izivakalisi eziku a(ii), b(ii) kunye no c(ii) zilutshintshwano lezo ziku a(i), b(i), c(i) ngoko ke, ezo zivakalisi zinentsingiselo enye okanye efanayo.

Esi sifundo sikwavavanye ukuba nakho kwezivakalisi ezingentla ukuba zithathe igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha, ngoko ke kukumisa uhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko lwezivakalisi kutshintshwano olubini apho igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha lingabonakala kutshintshwano olubini, ngokungafaniyo kwizivakalisi ezikwisahluko sesithathu kumzekelo wesibhozo ku(b,d,f,h) ezingamkelekanga ngokwezihlomelo zokumis'ixesha.

Umzekelo wokwamkelekileyo kutshintshwano olubini phantsi kwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha:

- a) (i) Amathole aphuma iimpondo xa emadala.
(Calves come out horns when they are old)
- (ii) Iimpondo ziphuma ematholeni xa emadala.
(Horns come out from the calves when they are old)

Ukwamkeleka kwezivakalisi eziku(a(i), (ii) ngokwegatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha kubonisa ukuba isenzi u-**phuma** sibonakala kwizivakalisi eziluhlobo lolwakhiwo lwesiganeko.

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti kunye nolwakhiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwisivakalisi esiku a(i) ngasentla:

{	i-dyumenti yokuqala = ubulwanyana, into ephefumalyo, umenzeli
	i-adyumenti yesibini = into engaphefumliyo, into okungasuswa kwinto ethile, umxholo
	isiganeko = ubume

Inkcazelo yelekhisikoni ngokwamagama olwakiwo lwe-adyumentu kunye nolwakiwo lwesiganeko sesenzi u-**phuma** kwisivakalisi esiku a(ii) ngasentla:

{	i-dyumentu yokuqala	= into engaphefumliyo, into enokususwa kwinto ethile, umxholo
	i-adyumentu yesibini	= into ephefumlayo, ubulwanyana, isalathandawo (umenzeli)
	isiganeko	= ubume

Okokugqibela, inxalenye yesemantiki yelekhisikoni engasentla icacise utshintshwano lwesuntswana lentsingiselo yegama kunye nempatho yentsingiselo ezininzi yesenzi u-**phuma** kwisivakalisi zebinzana lesibizo esiyintloko esibonisa [ubulwanyana] njengaku a(i), b(i), c(i).

- a) (i) Amathole aphuma iimpondo.
(Calves emerge the horns)
- (ii) Iigusha ziphuma ibhula.
(Sheep emerge a scab)
- (iii) Indlovu iphuma umonde.
(An elephant goes away the patience)

IBHIBLIOGRAFI

- Cowper, E.A. 1992. **A Concise Introduction to Syntactic Theory: The Government Binding Approach.**
- Crystal, D. 1991. **A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics.** Oxford: Basil Blackwell. Ltd.
- Du Plessis, J.A. 1999. **Lexical Semantics and the African Languages.** Stellenbosch: University of Stellenbosch.
- Jackendorff, R.S. 1972. **Semantic Interpretations in Generative Grammar.** Cambridge: MIT Press.
- Kearns, K. 2000. **Semantics.** New Zealand: University of Canterbury.
- Levin, B. 1993. **English Verb classes and Alternations.** Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Pustejovsky, J. 1991b. **The Syntax of Event Structure.** *Cognition* 41:47–81.
- Pustejovsky, J. 1996. **The Generative Lexicon.** Cambridge: MIT Press.
- Rappaport, M, Levin, B. and Laughren, M. 1993. **Levels of Lexical Representation.** IN: Pustejovsky, J. (ed). **Semantics and the Lexicon.** Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Ravin, Y and Leacock, C. 2000. Polysemy. **Theoretical and Computational Approaches:** Oxford University Press.
- Smith, C.S. 1997. **The Parameter of Aspect.** Second Edition. London: University of Texas.
- Spofana, D.G. 1999. **The Syntax of Verbs Involving the body in isiXhosa.** MA Thesis: University of Stellenbosch.

ISEMANTIKI YELEKHISIKONI

ISIGAMA

abstract nouns	izibizo ezingaphathekiyo
abstraction	ukungaphatheki
accomplishment	isifezekiso
achievement	sifezekiso sephanyazo
activity	isenzeko
adjunction	usongezo
analogous	ukufana (into efana nenye)
anaphoric binding	ubopho lwe-anafori
animacy	okuphilayo
animate noun	isibiso esichaza into ephilayo
argument structure	ulwakhiwo lwe-adyumenti
aspect	imbonakalo, inkangeleko
attribute construction	ulwakhiwo lobunjani
bilateral	namacala amabini
bipedal	unyathelo-mbini
cautious	ngobulumko
co-composition	indibaniselwano
cognitive	ukuqonda, ulwazi
completive implicature	i-implikhetsha egqibeleleyo
compositional semantics	isemantiki yendibaniso
compositionality	indibaniso
conative	isenzi esichaza imfuno
conflate	dibanisa
constrant	uthinto
context	ingingqi
contrastive ambiguity	intsingiselo-mbini echaseneyo
conventional	qhelekileyo
corpora	ingqokelela yezibhalo ezithile
correlation	unxulumano
creative use	usetyenziso ngengcinga
critique	yamagama kwindawo ezintsha
culmination	isincoko esigwebayo
databases	phelela, incopho
decomposition	indawo enokufikelelwa
defeasible	ukuwahlulwa ngamacandelo
deictic	akufanelekanga
denotation	ukubonisa igama
denote	kwindawo apho igama lokhonjiswa
deontically	khona
descriptive distribution	ukwalathisa, ukubonisa
device	ukubonisa / ukwalathisa
	ngokwe diyontiki
	ulwabiwo lwenkcazo
	icebo

devour	bimbitha
disambiguate	ukwenza intsingiselo-nye
	ukunika intsingiselo-nye
	ukususa iintsingiselo ezininzi
durative adverbial	isihlomelo sexesha elimiyo
edible	nokutyiwa
enrich	tyebisa
entailment	uquko
event structure	ulwakhiwo
examine	phonononga, vavanya
exclamations	ukudanduluka, isikhuzo
existence	ubukho
experiencer	umvi
fixed senses	amasuntswana entsingiselo angatshintshiyo
formalizable	ukugcina imithetho ngqongqo
frame adverbial	isihlomelo sexeshana
hierarchical relations	unxulumano lwenqanaba
hierarchy	uluhlu lwemigangatho / ngokwamanqanaba
hyponymy	oomabizwafane
ill-formed sentence	isivakalisi esingenabugrama/esingakhekanga
ill-formedness	okungakhekanga
inability	ukungabinako
inalienable possession	into engenakususwa kwinto ethile
inanimate noun	isibizo esichaza into engaphiliyo
incoperate	ukuquka
individual	ukuzimela
inference	intelekelelo
instantaneously	emzuzwini, ethubeni
interaction	intsebenziswano
intra-category	isigaba songeno
intransitive forms	inkangeleko yokungathathi njongosenzi
intrinsic	imvelo
lexical conceptual paradigm	umzekeliso wenguqulo yamagama engqiqo
	elekhisikoni
lexical databases	iindawo enokufikelwa ngendlela
	ezahlukeneyo zelekhisikoni
lexical semantics	isemantiki yelekhisikoni
logical	uqiqiso, ubuchule
malleable	ukungaqhekeki
mechanisms	izixhobo
merely	kuphela
metaphor	kuphela
methodology	isikweko
methonymy	imetonimi
metric	umlinganiselo
model	umfuziselo
overt	phandle
paraphrase	inkcazelo-ntetho
partition	umahluko
pedal	isinyathelo

peripheral	omda, enza umda
permeability	ukuba nokungenwa lulwelo
pervasive	ukutyhutyha
phenomena	izenzeko
point	uphawu
polyadicity	iziqalelo ezithathu nangaphezulu
	okanye inxenye
polymorphic	unxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi
polysemous behaviour	impatho yentsingiselo ezininzi
predicate	isivisa
presupposition	ukucingela
primitives	mandulo
probabilities	lindelwe(yo), fanele(yo)
proliferating	ukwandisa
prominently	ngokubalulekileyo / qaphelekileyo
qualia structure	ulwakhiwo lwekhwaliya
realization	ukuqonda, ukuphumeza
recursively	ngokuphinda-phinda / ngokuphindeneyo
redundant	engeyomfuneko
selecitonal information	ulwazi olukhethekileyo
semantically labelled classes	amahlelo elebhile esemantiki
static set	ingqokelela engatshintshiyo
striking	nomtsalane
subcategorization	isigabana
subsets	inxalenye yengqokelela
syntactic diagnostic	uvavanyo olukwisintaksi
tagged	ukuphawula
temporal adverbials	izihlomelo zokumis'ixesha
temporal structure	ulwakhiwo lokumis'ixesha
temporal subordinate clause	igatya lesihlanganisi lokumis'ixesha
theory	ingcingane
transformation	inguqulo
transitive forms	inkangeleko yokuthatha injongosenzi
transparent	cacile
type co-ercion	unyanzelo hlobo, unyanzelo didi
underlying	imvelaphi
unilateral	icala elinye
utterance	intetho
verifiability	ukuqinisekisa
weakly polymorphic	unxulumano olunenkukacha ezininzi
	ezibuthathaka
well-formed sentence	isivakalisi esinobugrama / esakhekileyo / okwakhekileyo